

# **FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**



## **ANNUAL BUDGET**

**2017 / 2018**

INDEX	PAGE
<i>Mayoral Budget Speech</i>	
<i>Budget Related Resolutions</i>	
<i>Executive Summary</i>	ES 1
<i>Quality Certificate</i>	QS 1
<i>Budget Tables</i>	
Table A1: Budget Summary	B 1
Table A2: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification)	B 2
Table A2: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification)	B 3
Table A3: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)	B 4
Table A3: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A	B 5
Table A4: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	B 6
Table A5: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding	B 7
Table A5: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding	B 8
Table A6: Budgeted Financial Position	B 9
Table A7: Budgeted Cash Flows	B 10
Table A8: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	B 11
Table A9: Asset Management	B 12
Table A10: Basic service delivery measurement	B 13
<i>Budget Tables: 2013 to 2017</i>	C 1
<i>Other Related Supporting Documentation</i>	
Supporting Table SA1: Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'	B 14
Supporting Table SA2: Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)	B 15
Supporting Table SA3: Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'	B 16
Supporting Table SA4: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)	B 17
Supporting Table SA5: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)	B 18
Supporting Table SA6: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)	B 19
Supporting Table SA7: Measurable performance objectives	B 20
Supporting Table SA8: Performance indicators and benchmarks	B 22
Supporting Table SA9: Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	B 23
Supporting Table SA10: Funding measurement	B 24
Supporting Table SA11: Property rates summary	B 26
Supporting Table SA12 a: Property rates by category (current year)	B 27
Supporting Table SA12 b: Property rates by category (current year)	B 28
Supporting Table SA13 a: Property rates by category (budget year)	B 29
Supporting Table SA13 b: Property rates by category (budget year)	B 30
Supporting Table SA14: Household bills	B 31
Supporting Table SA15: Investment particulars by type	B 32
Supporting Table SA16: Investment particulars by maturity	B 33
Supporting Table SA17: Borrowing	B 34
Supporting Table SA18: Transfers and grant receipts	B 35
Supporting Table SA19: Expenditure on transfers and grant programme	B 36
Supporting Table SA20: Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	B 37
Supporting Table SA21: Transfers and grants made by the municipality	B 38
Supporting Table SA22: Summary councillor and staff benefits	B 39
Supporting Table SA23: Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)	B 40
Supporting Table SA24: Summary of personnel numbers	B 41
Supporting Table SA25: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	B 42
Supporting Table SA26: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	B 43
Supporting Table SA27: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)	B 44
Supporting Table SA28: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	B 45
Supporting Table SA29: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)	B 46
Supporting Table SA30: Budgeted monthly cash flow	B 47
Supporting Table SA31: Not required by FBDB - Table regarding municipal entities	B 48
Supporting Table SA32: List of external mechanisms	B 49
Supporting Table SA33: Contracts having future budgetary implications	B 50
Supporting Table SA34a: Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	B 51
Supporting Table SA34b: Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	B 52
Supporting Table SA34c: Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class	B 53
Supporting Table SA34d: Depreciation by asset class	B 54
u	B 55
Supporting Table SA35: Future financial implications of the capital budget	B 56
Supporting Table SA36: Detailed capital budget	B 57
<i>Service Delivery &amp; Budget Implementation Plan</i>	



## **BUDGET SPEECH 2017 / 2018**

### **FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

---

**Honourable Speaker,**  
**Honourable Mayors and Speakers of our local municipalities,**  
**Honourable Councillors,**  
**Municipal Managers,**  
**Partners in Local Government,**  
**Members of the media,**  
**Distinguished guests,**  
**Ladies and gentlemen,**

Good morning

Goeie more

Dumelang

Molweni

Mr Speaker,

It is indeed a privilege and an honour to present to you today the very first budget of the new Council of Frances Baard District Municipality. This budget comes at a time when we face challenges that are much bigger than ever before, to ensure that we serve our communities to the best of our abilities.

As the former Minister of Finance, Mr Pravin Gordhan, stated in his 2017 budget speech, and I quote: “We need to build a new national consensus and a new commitment to deliver, focused on the triple challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality.” – close quote

The President of South Africa, President Zuma also articulated this intent in the State of the Nation Address, emphasising the radical nature of the socio- economic transformation we need.

The budget of the Frances Baard District Municipality is attempting to emulate this intent in the preparation of its three-year fiscal budget. To this end the budget is aligned to the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF), which takes into account the medium-term expenditure priorities and the budgetary constraints that will dictate how projects will be rolled out in the 2017/18 fiscal year, as well as the two outer years.

Mr Speaker, this year’s budget preparation process was by no means an easy exercise.

In 2016/17 the municipality adopted an annual budget with a deficit due to transfers to the local municipalities as support for special projects. The transfer of the funds was endorsed by National Treasury as the district municipality had sufficient accumulated reserves to supplement the deficit and the funding was for capital projects at local municipalities.

However, the financial position of the municipality has declined over the years as accumulated reserves were more and more utilised to supplement the deficit and the current situation is threatening the existence of the municipality in the near future.

After careful consideration of inputs received and consultative engagements, the municipality was therefore compelled to have cost containment measures in place to mitigate the emerging risk of depleting the accumulated reserves. The measures put in place are in line with the MFMA Circular 82: Cost Containment Measures, issued on 30 March 2016.

To enable the municipality to invest more in capital expenditures at our local municipalities, operating expenditures were drastically reduced in the following categories:

- Advertisements;
- Bursaries and training;
- Catering;
- Entertainment;
- Resettlement cost;
- Travel and accommodation;
- Outsource services;
- Sporting activities; and
- Music festivals.

The GDP growth rate is forecasted to increase by 1.3 per cent in 2017 and to improve moderately over the medium term with 2 per cent and 2.2 per cent in 2018 and 2019 respectively.

This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations.

Mr Speaker

This budget has been a product of very careful planning and forward thinking to ensure that we do not lose sight of the identified five-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) priorities. The Municipal Systems Act requires us to ensure financially and economically viable municipalities and essentially this is guided by the IDP, which is our principal strategic planning instrument.

In the 2017 national budget speech the following challenges faced by the South African economy were also highlighted, and they are as follows:

- Economic growth is slow, unemployment is far too high and many businesses and families are under stress.
- The uncertain and complex global environment.
- The immense transformation challenges – inequalities and divisions of our society.
- We have a plan for a more inclusive, shared economy. Its implementation requires greater urgency and effective collaboration among all social stakeholders, and lastly
- Change is difficult, and often contested. In these tough times we draw strength from the resilience and the diverse capabilities of our people, our business sector, our unions and our social formations.

Mr Speaker, the cost containment measures implemented by the municipality are in direct relation with the above challenges and the MFMA Circular 82.

In the words of Warren Buffett, business magnate, investor, and philanthropist, “Someone is sitting in the shade today because someone planted a tree a long time ago.”

Mr Speaker, I wish to reiterate, the financial position of the municipality has declined over the years as accumulated reserves were utilized to supplement the deficit and the situation is threatening the existence of the municipality in the near future. It is therefore my plea to the municipality and its stakeholders to be mindful of this fact, and keep the above in mind when approving the MTREF budget for 2017/18.

In past years, the district municipality have without fail assisted its local municipalities, but, due to the decrease in accumulated reserves a major cut had to be implemented to ensure that the municipality has a funded budget as prescribed by National Treasury.

Mr Speaker, with your indulgence, I would like to share with you the achievements made by the Frances Baard District Municipality over the past 5 years.

The Frances Baard District Municipality have received consecutive unqualified audits for the past 5 financial years. An achievement only marred by the audit outcomes of our local municipalities; however this has steadily been changing towards the positive. We have provided assistance to 185 families over the past 5 years through disaster management, amounting to R1,89m in monetary value. A total of 180 volunteer fire fighters have been trained in various disaster management competencies. We have established three (3) Fire Protection Associations (FPA's) in the district to help with the combatting of veld fires on farms. We have also developed disaster management plans for all four local municipalities, including the district municipality.

The district municipality have entered into a service level agreement (SLA) with three local municipalities, namely Dikgatlong, Magareng and Phokwane to assist with aspects such as project initiation, planning and design; project management, subsidy and contract administration; business plans; quality assurance; housing backlog identification and quantification; and lastly capacity development. The municipality assisted the completion of 3,366 housing units in Dikgatlong, Magareng and Phokwane local municipalities.

Over the past five years, a huge contribution was made towards the improvement of infrastructure in the local municipalities. During the period an amount of ±R117 million was spent on improving the water and sanitation infrastructure in the local municipalities. A variety of refuse trucks, sanitation trucks and other equipment were also handed over to municipalities to improve the quality of service they render to their communities. The district municipality introduced a programme to fund certain operation and maintenance (O&M) functions in the local municipalities. Over the past five (5) years an amount of R55,6 million was spent. The district municipality also employs three (3) technicians who provide technical support to its local municipalities. These technicians are specifically assigned to the three smaller local municipalities. One of government's key programmes aimed at poverty and income relief through temporary work for the unemployed is the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). The district municipality employs an EPWP officer to concentrate on programmes to assist with the creation of work opportunities.

Mr Speaker

The IDP process plan for 2017/18 - 2021/22 was adopted in council on 29 June 2016. Public participation is an integral part of the IDP processes therefore the community and stakeholders were involved in the process right from the beginning. Steering committee meetings were held on a quarterly basis and the draft IDP, after adoption by Council in March 2017, was also distributed to all local municipalities and provincial departments for public comments and views. The FBDM IDP Representative Forum was held in April 2017 where all local municipalities, sector departments, organized groups, and the private sector had the opportunity to provide comments and views on the draft IDP.



The GIS Unit rolled out projects to verify, update and reconcile the billing databases of the Magareng, Phokwane and Dikgatlong local municipalities over the past five (5) years. Through the data cleansing projects the district municipality helped to ensure the improvement of the business model as well as to identify all the critical elements that currently affect the revenue performance of these local municipalities.

Other projects also rolled out by GIS include a land audit and cadastral maintenance. Information from this project study has had a great input to the property management in the local municipalities within the district. A desktop capture project to water and sewer infrastructure and scanning of as-built drawing into GIS at Sol Plaatje municipality was also rolled out. Sol Plaatje municipality has been able to integrate the information into the municipal database for missing fixed assets and to make the necessary updates for locating assets.

The Environmental Health Unit implemented a waste clean-up project aimed at collecting and removing waste from open areas and from areas where no services are rendered in Warrenton and Barkly West. Through the project 12 job opportunities for unemployed members of the community was created. During the past five (5) years, communities were also made aware of the importance of a clean environment and to encourage them not to dump waste on open spaces. The district municipality is the air quality licensing authority and has issued licenses to two (2) new facilities under the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004. Campaigns were also conducted at schools and in the communities to raise awareness on the different air pollutants and diseases and how to mitigate the effects of air pollution at household level.

Mr Speaker

In the 2016/2017 financial year the FBDM rolled out projects to diversify the district economy which focused on the establishment of an oil processing plant in Phokwane and training of graduates on local economic development and entrepreneurship. Twelve SMMEs from Dikgatlong and Sol Plaatje were also trained through the new venture creation training and business management programme. The district municipality supported 15 SMMEs by providing them with machinery and equipment.

The district municipality facilitated the preparation of LED strategies for three local municipalities namely Dikgatlong, Magareng and Phokwane and the development of incentive policies for all four local municipalities. The following projects were also implemented, namely the establishment of a milling plant and call centre in Magareng municipality and a manufacturing hub in Sol Plaatje municipality.

The FBDM is currently rolling out a project to develop the river banks close to the Gong-Gong waterfall in Dikgatlong municipality as a safe, attractive and durable tourism attraction. Through the project we want to ensure the development of a vibrant tourism sector that facilitates sustainable economic, environmental and social benefits in the district. Annually the district municipality attends the Tourism Indaba Expo to promote and market district products and services to the tourism industry. A tour guide training and mentorship programme is also implemented annually and this year seven (7) tourism graduates successfully completed the programme.

Over the past five (5) years a number of township establishments were completed in mostly the Phokwane and Dikgatlong local municipalities. The township establishments were as follows:

- Kingston extension 604 stands;
- Farm 42 Guldenskat, Jan Kempdorp a total of 609 stands;
- Erf 775 Vaalharts, Settlement B, Ganspan a total of 150 stands;
- Erf 696 in Delportshoop a total of 200 stands; and
- Erf 258 in Hartswater a total of 300 stands;

All of the above township establishments were completed for Phokwane municipality. In Dikgatlong municipality another two (2) was done in Barkly West on erf 687 where 1200 stands were established and in Windsorton where informal stands were upgraded in Hebron Park and Kutlwano.

During this period the district municipality facilitated the review of Magareng and Dikgatlong municipalities' spatial development framework. The district municipality also managed to finally handover the title deeds of 34 residents of Koopmansfontein after a long drawn out process.

Mr Speaker

The district municipality established a district municipal planning tribunal in order to assess land development and land use applications. The tribunal was set up to address the requirements of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) of 2013 and includes three of its local municipalities, namely Phokwane, Dikgatlong and Magareng. FBDM completed the preparations of the land use schemes of Phokwane, Dikgatlong and Magareng municipalities, which were adopted by the respective councils.

Through its IT Unit the district municipality prepared its internal environment for total digital migration to be mSCOA compliant by 01 July 2017. The municipality implemented Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) enabled phones which aims to reduce the cost relating to calls made within the district. The municipality also implemented the disaster recovery system and backup systems to ensure that there is continuity in the municipality in the event of a disaster.

Mr Speaker

Despite all these achievements, it was not just smooth sailing for the Frances Baard District Municipality. As in any other institution challenges have also been dealt with.

In the 2017/18 financial year a housing backlog must be addressed. Due to budget constraints the only infrastructure allocations to the four local municipalities will concentrate on operation and maintenance.

The capacity of the bulk infrastructure for water and sanitation in local municipalities are not sufficient to serve the communities. Aggravating factors are aging and dilapidated infrastructure, which hampers service delivery. Financing for the replacement of this infrastructure is normally funded through government programmes which normally require counter funding, however, the smaller local municipalities struggle to provide this counter funding.

The verification, update and reconciliation of billing data for Magareng municipality reported that the local municipality is struggling to implement the project due to capacity issues. The verification, update and reconciliation of billing data for Phokwane municipality could not be implemented as the local municipality wants to look at re-evaluating the database and reports for use in the municipality. The verification, update and reconciliation of billing data for Dikgatlong municipality identified errors which needed to be addressed by the municipality. However, due to the inherent capacity issue in the municipality, progress is very slow.

Mr Speaker

The district municipality has not been fully discharging its responsibility to render municipal health services in terms of the National Health Act, 2003, which authorized district and metropolitan municipalities to roll out this function in their areas of jurisdiction. The municipality has reached an agreement with Phokwane municipality and is currently busy negotiating an agreement with Sol Plaatje municipality to render services within their areas of jurisdiction on behalf of the FBDM.

The municipality has had challenges with the off-site backup of information, however the problem is in the process of being addressed and should be finalised by the end of June 2017.

The establishment of a firefighting function in the district are encumbered by challenges such as the lack of human capital to execute the function and funding for the establishment of firefighting facilities. In terms of disaster management the appointment of the Head of the Centre as per Section 45 of the Disaster Management Act is a challenge as well as the establishment of the District Disaster Management Centre. The district municipality did however recently conclude the planning stages for the establishment of the Disaster Centre.

Mr Speaker

Despite these challenges, a lot of progress has been made and the municipality has worked hard to execute its mandate. I therefore want to shed some light on the way forward for the municipality.

It is of critical importance that firefighting capacity in the district be increased. Currently we do not have fire services in Magareng, Dikgatlong and Phokwane local municipalities. In order to address this situation, research has been done to investigate the possibility of establishing a fire station in the district. Architects were appointed to design, develop and cost the establishment of the district disaster management centre. A medium pumper fire engine and water tanker has been procured in the current financial year, which will be stationed at the intended fire station. We will be developing a response and recovery strategy to mitigate the risks and hazards identified during the risk assessment process. We also need to take cognisance of the important amendments to the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002), which requires that local municipalities must budget for disaster contingencies within their areas of jurisdiction. The district municipality is already implementing a disaster contingency fund which is used to assist families affected by disasters across the district.

Mr Speaker, as mentioned before, in the 2017/18 financial year the district municipality will only be focussing on helping its local municipalities with operation and maintenance of equipment and infrastructure.

As such the support to local municipalities might suffer because of the financial constraints. A service level agreement was approved by the FBDM Council to ensure that technical support will continue even if funding of projects become more difficult.

The contract with the service provider for the Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS) comes to an end during 2017/18. One of the goals is to create capacity within the FBDM to continue with the RRAMS. Financing for the replacement of infrastructure is normally funded through government programmes which require counter funding and the smaller local municipalities struggle to provide this counter funding. It is therefore foreseen that a large part of this counter funding will have to be provided by the district municipality.

The FBDM will be co-funding a pictometry (aerial photographs) project along with Sol Plaatje municipality. FBDM is intending to conduct the review of land use schemes for Dikgatlong and Phokwane municipalities to ensure full compliance to SPLUMA, since the schemes were reviewed before the Spatial Planning and Land use Management Act (SPLUMA) became operational.

The development of tourism information centres in all the local municipalities will be going ahead in 2017/18. In the next five (5) years the aim is to build a diverse economic base through sector development. The afore-mentioned can only happen through the improvement of an entrepreneurial culture. The focus will therefore be on improving leadership, management and workplace skills of specifically SMMEs.

Through tourism we aim to support and promote the development of tourism in the local municipalities by enhancing tourism products. We want to establish and expand a vibrant and sought after destination brand for FBDM by increasing the market share which will lead to increased visitor numbers and spending. This can only happen through strategic partnerships and participation of all FBDM tourism role players and collaboration between provincial, district and local tourism stakeholders.

The review of the human settlements sector plans and chapters of the IDP is currently in process and the district will continue to support the three local municipalities in the development of human settlements going forward.

Mr Speaker

As reported in the past, the major revenue streams that supported the programmes and activities of the district municipality remains to be government grants and subsidies, interest earned on external investments and actuarial gains.

All local government sectors are currently engrossed with the implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA). Through mSCOA government aims at improving accountability, transparency and financial reporting across all government institutions. As the 01<sup>st</sup> of July 2017 deadline is drawing near for successful implementation of mSCOA, the district municipality has worked tirelessly to ensure the smooth transition to the new chart of accounts. Since 1 July 2016 the FBDM has been transacting on mSCOA.

Mr Speaker

I would now like to take you through a more detailed presentation of how we propose to invest the funds that have been entrusted to us.

The total budget for the 2017/18 financial year is R 125,558 million. The operational budget is R 134,999 million and the capital budget is R 10,087 million. The largest portion of the budget is allocated to the Department Infrastructure Services. Allocations to this department amounts to R 21,210 million and is directly linked towards the improvement of the quality of life of communities in the district.

Mr Speaker, please allow me to give a breakdown of the infrastructure budget as this will be used to improve the quality of living in the local municipalities.

A fifty percent (50%) cut was made to the 2017/18 budget as compared to 2016/17, due to the financial constraints experienced by the municipality as a result in the decrease in cash backed reserves. Despite this the municipality still managed to allocate funds for capital projects in the local municipalities. In Windsorton the municipality and the Department of Water Affairs is co-funding the upgrading of the bulk water treatment works a 11km bulk water supply pipeline to the Holpan community. The municipality will also be completing three roll-over projects pertaining to water supply in Kingston (Phokwane), water treatment works in Warrenton (Magareng) and water reticulation in Windsorton (Dikgatlong).

For the 2017/18 financial year, the following allocations were made in terms of operation and maintenance:

- Sol Plaatje municipality received an allocation of R2,5 million. This will be used for road and transport (R1,5m) and waste water management (R1m).
- Dikgatlong municipality received an allocation of R2,5 million. This will be used for water (R1m); planning and development (R500,000); road and transport (R300,000) and waste water management (R700,000).
- Magareng municipality received an allocation of R2,5 million. This will be used for water (R1m); planning and development (R500,000); road and transport (R200,000) and waste water management (R800,000).
- Phokwane municipality received an allocation of R2,5 million. This will be used for water (R1m); planning and development (R500,000); road and transport (R300,000) and waste water management (R700,000).



For local economic development and tourism an amount of R 630,000 and R 2,397 million has been allocated respectively. The two departments also had a major cut on their budget due to the municipality's financial position.

Mr Speaker

As said before, grants and subsidies remain to be our biggest source of income and we are at R 112,318 million for 2017/18 which is 89% of the total revenue. This dependency on grants and subsidies influences our expenditure.

The major grant funding that the district municipality is receiving from national government is as follows:

- Equitable Share: R 112,317 million
- Finance Management Grant: R 1,250 million
- Rural Asset Management Grant: R 2,516 million
- EPWP: R 1 million
- Housing Grant: R 800,000
- Provincial Grant – NEAR Control: R 368,000
- Skills Grant: R 100,000
- SMME: R 50,000

Mr Speaker

As you can see through this budget we continue to be a district municipality which focuses most of its resources towards the support of our local municipalities. We will continue to do so in order to ensure that we improve the lives and living conditions of the communities that we were elected to serve.

It is obvious that we are facing tough financial times going forward and I think it appropriate to enclose these inspiring words by our beloved Tata Madiba, I quote “I am fundamentally an optimist. Whether that comes from nature or nurture, I cannot say. Part of being optimistic is keeping one’s head pointed towards the sun, one’s feet moving forward....” – close quote. Let us remain positive and keep moving forward.

Mr Speaker, I want to place on record my sincere appreciation to members of the mayoral committee and all the councillors involved in the public participation processes. I thank the municipal manager, senior management and all other officials. I would further like to show my gratitude to the municipal manager and her staff, who has worked tirelessly to ensure that all legislative requirements are met and for the long hours worked to facilitate in putting together this budget.

**Mr Speaker, lastly, I want to thank all stakeholders and members of the public who gave input to this process. I believe that this was a team effort and by sharing credit and thanking all involved, I know we have your dedication and support at all times.**

**I thank you**

# ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2018

## **INTRODUCTION**

The budget for the 2017/18 financial year has been drawn up in terms of chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act no.56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Municipal Systems Act no. 32 of 2000 (MSA) on matters specifically related to the budget as well as direction from National Treasury on policy guidelines (MFMA Circulars).

The Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2018 notes that the South African economic growth for 2018 is between 1.8% and 2%. Slow growth means that the economy does not generate the tax revenue needed to balance our budget. The municipalities must adopt a conservative approach when projecting their expected revenue and cash receipts as well as pay particular attention to managing of revenue effectively and carefully and evaluate all spending decisions. In generating capacity for spending on key municipal infrastructure, the municipalities will have to identify inefficiencies and eliminate non-priority spending.

The annual budget in respect of the 2017/18 financial year has been prepared according to the approved IDP / Budget Process Plan and consists of the following six processes:

- **Planning:** - Schedule key dates, establish consultation forums, review previous processes. The Executive Mayor has during July 2016 tabled a time schedule outlining key deadlines for reviewing the IDP, preparation, tabling and approval of the budget.
- **Strategizing:-** Review IDP; Set service delivery objectives (3 years); Consider local, provincial and national issues; Consider previous and current year performances; Consider economic and demographic trends; Review policies and consult on tariffs
- **Preparing:** - Prepare budget, revenue and expenditure projections; Draft and amend policies; Consider local, provincial and national priorities.
- **Tabling:** - Table draft budget (*90 days prior to new financial year*), IDP & Budget related policies; Consult and consider formal responses from local, provincial and national.
- **Approving:** - Council considers approval of the budget and related policies 30 days prior to new financial year.
- **Finalising:** - Publish approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as well as Annual Performance agreements and key indicators.

## ***1. OUTCOMES OF CONSULTATIVE PROCESS***

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) engagements which provide basis for the budget were held on the 22 November 2016. Furthermore, the budget steering committee held a working sessions with managers on 27 & 28 February and 01 March 2017 to discuss inputs submitted for the compilation of the draft budget.

Subsequent to the tabling of the draft annual budget and IDP to Council on 22 March 2017, the municipality had the following consultative processes in line with the requirements of section 23 of the MFMA:

- |  |               |
|--|---------------|
| • National Treasury and other sector departments | 06 April 2017 |
| • Consultative meeting with Council              | 05 May 2017   |
| • Advertisement in local newspaper               | 27 April 2017 |
| • Consultative meeting with stakeholders         | 19 May 2017   |

## ***2. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS***

The Northern Cape Province is the largest province geographically with a total area of 12, 384 square kilometers. (*Statistics SA, 2011*).

Frances Baard is situated in the north-eastern corner of the Northern Cape Province. The district is the most densely populated district with approximately 382, 087 people. It is bordered by 2 provinces namely the Free State in the east, the North West to the north and by two district namely Siyanda to the west and Pixley ka Seme to the south.

The district comprises of four local municipalities with the population distribution estimated as follows: Magareng (24 203), Dikgatlong (46 842), Phokwane (63 000) and Sol Plaatje (248 042) (*Statistics SA, 2011*).

### ***2.1 Demographic Composition:***

The Frances Baard District Municipality is the most populous district in the province, accounting for over a third (3.4%) of the provincial population; and majority of which (60%) lives in Sol Plaatje municipality. It has a total area of 12,384 square km and a population density of 30, 85 persons per square km-making it the most density populated district in the province.

The district population has grown at a rate of 1.35% per annum between 2001 and 2011. It is important to note that the population of Frances Baard is fairly equally distributed with 48, 5% males and 51, 4% females. The population of the district is similar to that of most developing economies; it is dominated by a young population. Thus a third (30%) of the population is ≤15 year old, about 65% of the population is economically active<sup>1</sup> (16-64 years) and 5.5% of the population are pensioners. The economically active age group has increased from about 203,000 people in 2000 to almost 240,807 people in 2011 (*Statistics Data, 2011*).

In 2010 the majority (88.8%) of the adult population (population aged 20 years and older) living in Frances Baard had some form of schooling. However 11.2% of the district adult population had no form of schooling;

only 26.6% of the Frances Baard adult population had obtained some primary schooling; and only a limited portion of the District adult population (26.3%) had obtained Grade 12. As a result, the majority of the economically active population of the district is unskilled rendering it employable only in semi-skilled and unskilled occupations.

## ***2.2 Economic Analysis:***

The Northern Cape Province recorded a 1.35% annual economic growth rate which is 0.35% lower than the average South African Growth Rate of 1.7%. The Northern Cape Province's largest economic contributor is the primary sector (mining and agriculture) which contribute 14% followed by the secondary sector (manufacturing and construction) which contributes 9% and lastly the tertiary sector which contributes 77% of the Provinces' Economy (*Statistics SA: GDP p0441: 2010*).

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) indicates the value of services and goods produced within the geographic boundaries of an area during a period of one year.

Frances Baard District Municipality is the strongest economic region in the province, accounting for 36% of the provincial GDP. The Major contributor to the regional GDP is Sol Plaatje (74, 5%), followed by Phokwane (15%), Dikgatlong (8, 5%), and Magareng (2%).

## ***2.3 Employment Analysis:***

The Frances Baard DM has a high unemployment rate (27.9%) and youth unemployment is even higher (43.9%).

Magareng local municipality has the highest unemployment rate (41.2%) within the district as compared to the other local municipalities. The main contributing factor to the low levels of employment in Dikgatlong LM is the high percentage (41.7%) of labour force that has not obtained a Grade 12 Senior Certificate and Higher Qualification, resulting in a primarily unskilled labour force (*Quantec Research, Standardized Regional Data, 2011*).

The district has an employable population of 87, 170 people and a total of 102, 529 people that are not economically active. In terms of the distribution of the employed, it is skewed towards Sol Plaatje with 72.3%, while only 4.2% of the employed are in Magareng local municipality.

## ***2.4 Basic Service Delivery – Infrastructure Services:***

- **Water & Sanitation:**

Access to water is a constitutional right to everyone as stipulated by Section 27 (b) of the Constitution of South Africa 1996. Municipalities are mandated by amongst others the Municipal Structure Act 1998, the Municipal Structures Amendment Act 2000 and the Water Services Act 1999, to provide potable water to households within their areas of jurisdiction.

It is estimated that about 5 493 households in the district have no access to water and about 16, 317 households lack access to proper sanitation.

These are administratively and spatially distributed as follows:-

Water: - Sol Plaatje – 2 285, Dikgatlong – 851, Magareng – 630, Phokwane – 1 726

Sanitation:- Sol Plaatje – 8 417, Dikgatlong – 2 963, Magareng – 700, Phokwane – 4 238 (STATSSA: Census 2011)

- **Electricity**

The availability of energy remains a serious resource challenge. In the last ten years community's access to electricity has significantly improved. In accordance with the Census 2011 over 85% of the households in the district have access to electricity for lighting. This leaves a gap of 14 743 households.

**Issues:**

- ESKOM struggle to generate enough power to meet the national demand.
- Some renewable energy projects have been implemented (Droogfontein Solar).
- Lack of suitable incentives for energy savings.
- In the very rural areas the availability of bulk electricity makes connecting households difficult.

- **Roads and Storm Water**

Frances Baard District has about 606 km of gravel roads within the municipal areas. The district has purchased a grader and appointed a grader operating team to assist with grading of gravel streets in the category B municipalities. An amount of R2 427 000 has been allocated to the district municipality to implement the Rural Asset Management System (RRAMS). A service provider has been appointed. This system will provide information about the roads assets in local municipalities as well as conditional assessments. This will become an important tool to lobby for funding of future roads' project.

**Issues:**

There are no road master plans for the different municipalities. The municipalities also do not have sufficient funds to budget adequately for maintenance of streets and storm water.

The conditions of provincial gravel roads within the district have deteriorated over the years due to the following reasons:-

- Insufficient funds are allocated for road maintenance.
- Increased traffic volume – has exacerbated road conditions.

- **Housing**

The financial year 2016/2017 was yet another successful year for the district municipality in terms of delivery of human settlements and provision of basic services. The Frances Baard District Municipality through the Infrastructure Services: Housing Unit continues to work towards accelerating the delivery of sustainable human settlements within the local municipalities.

The district municipality covers an area comprising of four (4) local municipalities, namely, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Magareng Local Municipality, Phokwane Local Municipality and Sol Plaatje Local Municipality. Both the district and local municipalities continue to work collectively to ensure that the projects are completed within the specified timeframes.

### ***2.5 Local Economic Development (LED):***

Local Economic Development is the creation of a platform and environment in order to engage stakeholders to implement municipal strategies and programmes. It's the process whereby all economic forces in a municipality are brought on board to identify resources, understand needs and plan the best way of making the local economy fully functional, investor friendly and competitively productive. Municipalities are mandated by the provisions of Section 152 (c) of the Constitution of South Africa 1996 to ensure the socio-economic development of local communities.

The district economy is still very much primary based and skewed towards the Sol Plaatje Local municipality's economy. Sol Plaatje local municipality alone is responsible for over 80% (rand value) of the value addition in the district while the secondary sector contributes well under 10%.

### ***2.6 Tourism:***

Tourism in the Frances Baard District has been identified as a sector with massive potential for economic growth. Frances Baard District Municipality is the smallest district with the Northern Cape, which boasts Kimberley as a major tourist destination within its region. The District remains the most visited destination within the Northern Cape. FBDM has a rich history and natural resources that can promote tourism development in the region. It is well located along the alternative route N12 from Cape Town to Johannesburg, therefore well situated for local and international tourist markets.

Our district is predominantly a mining and agricultural district, but also offers rich experiences in terms of our culture and history. The district comprises of four local municipalities, each boasting its own unique offerings.

#### **Issues:**

- Lack of functional tourist information provision;
- Lack of brand awareness;
- Limited Tourism capacity;
- Community Involvement;
- Local Tourism associations; and
- Packaged Tourism experiences (Route development).

### ***2.7 Environmental Management:***

Municipal Health Services (MHS) are defined in the National Health Act, 2003 and places the responsibility of MHS on district and metropolitan municipalities. MHS is a shield of protection against the environmental health vulnerability of the district's population. The municipality has the executive and legislative authority for MHS although it is not fully devolved to FBDM. Currently FBDM is rendering MHS in Magareng and Dikgatlong local municipalities due to budget constraints. As per the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 municipality must conduct a section 78 – assessment before a new service can be implemented. Section 78-assessment has been conducted to determine whether the statutory responsibility will be exercised by an internal or external mechanism.

- ***Waste Management:***

In accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the National Environmental Management Waste Act (59) 2008; municipalities are required to prepare Integrated Waste Management Plan as part of their Integrated Development Plan.

In terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Management Plan, 2008, local municipalities are responsible for the operation and management of landfill sites in their municipal areas. The operation and management of these sites remains a challenge for local municipalities due to inadequate budgets and a lack of equipment.

- ***Water Quality***

Water quality is monitored through regular sampling and results together with recommendations to address failures are forwarded to local municipalities and stakeholders. Re-sampling is done in case of failures. Awareness campaigns are conducted in affected communities.

- ***Air Quality:***

The municipality is responsible for the issuing of atmospheric emissions licenses (AELs) and ensures that emissions from industries must comply with standards. The District Air Quality Management Plan was developed, adopted and is being implemented by the district in the local municipalities.

## ***2.8 Disaster management and fire services:***

The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) gives the responsibility of disaster management to metropolitan and district municipalities. The district disaster management unit is responsible for fire fighting in Magareng, Dikgatlong and Phokwane local municipalities. The unit is also responsible to build institutional capacity at a local level. FBDM has appointed three disaster management practitioners, one practitioner per local municipality except for Sol Plaatje.

The local municipalities do not budget for disasters or incidents occurring within their jurisdiction. They solely depend on the support and assistance from the FDBM. With reference to The National Disaster Management Framework (2005) clause 7.7.1.4., municipalities have to budget for rehabilitation and reconstruction of post-disaster.

The district municipality reviewed the District Disaster Management Plan and similar plans have also been developed for the Magareng, Phokwane and Dikgatlong local municipalities. A response and recovery strategy



has also been developed to assist the district municipality and all other disaster management stakeholders to respond uniformly and be prepared for disastrous incidents/events.

FBDM is currently utilising the National Emergency Alarm Radio (NEAR) system which is maintained by the South African National Defence Force. The system will be decommissioned soon and it is incumbent upon the district municipality to procure and maintain its own new communication system. A final decision to transfer the assets to district municipalities has not yet been finalised by the SANDF.

### ***3. DISTRICT-WIDE PRIORITY ISSUES:***

In order to enhance the impact of resources allocation nationally it is imperative that planning within the three spheres of government is aligned. It is from this premise that the district Integrated Development Plan is aligned with the IDP's of local municipalities. To facilitate alignment, the priority issues of all the municipalities are combined to produce district-wide priority issues.

The district-wide priority issues are a summation of the priority issues of the local municipalities. This in essence is the process of alignment between the district integrated development plan and the IDP's of local municipalities.

On this basis the district-wide priority issues for 2017-2018 may be summarized as follows:-

1. Water and Sanitation
2. Electricity
3. Housing
4. Roads and storm water
5. Education
6. Township establishment
7. Disaster Management
8. Environmental Management
9. Health
10. Youth Development
11. Speed bumps and roads signs
12. Strategic government institution
13. Refuse and rock removal
14. Sports and recreation
15. Cemeteries
16. Street names
17. Roads Stalls (Taxis)
18. Commonages
19. Orphanages
20. Community Hall and Library
21. Streets' Lights
22. Clean Audit
23. Refurbishment of the Municipal buildings (Offices)
24. Local economic development

The provision of basic services (water, electricity, housing, sanitation, etc.) still dominates the priority list of the district municipality and remains a key focus area for attention and support.

#### ***4. ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT PRIORITIES***

In order to achieve maximum impact in resource allocation and project implementation it is critical that the prioritization of needs, allocation of resources and the implementation of projects within and between the three spheres of government is aligned and harmonized. It is through this “concept” that planning at national, provincial and local level relates and informs one another.

Each of the three spheres of government has a planning tool used in the execution of its mandate. At the national level they are: the National Development Plan (NDP), Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF), the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) to mention only a few. At the provincial level it is the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) and Strategic Plans of individual departments, and at the municipal level it is the Integrated Development Plans (IDP’s) and the Local Government Turn Around Strategy and Implementation.

In accordance with the provisions of the Constitution of South Africa 1996 and the White Paper on Local Government 1998, municipalities are supposed to be “developmental local government – which is local government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives”.

Thus ideally a municipality should:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- Be responsive to the needs of the community;
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- Promote social and economic development;
- Promote safe and healthy environment;
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government;
- Facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst its staff; and
- Assign clear responsibilities for the management and coordination of this administrative unit and mechanism.

However after several years of local government system, cracks seem to appear within the structures of local government. There are signs of discontent in the streets of municipalities. The ongoing service delivery protests in municipalities may be interpreted as lack of citizens’ confidence and trust in the system and a symptom of alienation of citizens from local government.

It is critical to note that municipalities have varying strengths and weaknesses and therefore require individually tailored intervention measures. These intervention measures termed “Turn Around Strategy” are comprehensive but differentiated programmes of action aimed at ensuring that municipalities meet the basic service needs of communities. They are high level government-wide responses aimed at stabilizing local government. The objective of the Municipal Turn Around Strategies are:

- To ensure that municipalities meet the basic service needs of communities;

- To build clean, effective, efficient responsive and accountable local government;
- To improve performance and professionalism in municipalities;
- To improve national and provincial policy, oversight support; and
- To strengthen partnership between communities, civil society and local government.

*(Source: Implementation Plan-Local Government Turn Around Strategy-COGTA-January 2010)*

Short, medium and long term steps underpin the vision of the district municipality in improving the quality of life of communities in the district. Developmental strategic goals, objectives and annual priorities were therefore identified for the five-year electoral term of office of Council. These focus areas are encapsulated in the IDP. Municipal Performance Regulations for Section 56 managers, the main KPA's for municipalities are:-

- Basic service delivery;
- Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation;
- Local Economic Development (LED);
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management; and
- Good governance and public participation.

On this basis therefore strategic priority issues were identified and adopted. The outcome of these strategic goals and priorities with regard to the impact on the community is the reduction of backlogs in infrastructure e.g. increased access to free basic services; increased community participation in the affairs of the municipality, customer care, job creation and poverty alleviation, increased economic growth, safe and healthy environment.

Council is optimistic that the political arrangements allow for solid and stable leadership and the municipality's limited institutional structure has matured to allow for sustainable service delivery within the confines of the delegated powers and functions.

## **5. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES**

Informed by the district municipality's Turn-around Strategy and the Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Section 56 employees, the following strategic objectives were formulated:

### ***KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery***

**Goal: Improved access to sustainable basic services in the District.**

#### **Objective:**

- To Assist LM's with projects identification, review and prioritisation in IDP's annually;
- To support the provision of potable water, sanitation facilities, electricity and streets and Stormwater to all households in the district by 2017/2018;
- To support operation and maintenance of infrastructure in the local municipalities annually.
- To promote Transport Planning in the local municipalities by 2017/2018; and
- To promote the creation of job opportunities for the unemployed through the EPWP in the local municipalities in the district.

**Goal: Facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlement.**

#### **Objective:**

- Facilitate the reduction of the Housing backlog by 2017/18; and
- Capacitate the consumers of human settlement by 2017/18.

***KPA 2: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation***

**Goal: To promote and support sustainable municipal health and environmental planning and management in the District.**

**Objective:**

- To render effective and sustainable municipal health services in the district by 2017/18; and
- To render effective and sustainable environmental planning and management in the district by 2017/18.

**Goal: Promotion and implementation of an effective and efficient Disaster Management and Fire Fighting service in the France Baard District.**

**Objective:**

- To develop integrated institutional capacity for Disaster Management at three local municipalities by 2017/18;
- To implement response and recovery mechanisms as per DDMF to four local municipalities by 2017/18;
- To develop Institutional capacity and acquire resources for firefighting services for three local municipalities in the district by 2017/18; and
- To safeguard council's assets by continuously enhancing and upgrading physical security systems and accessibility by 2017/18.

**Goal: To provide a fully effective Human Resource Management function to the District and support to local municipalities.**

**Objective:**

- To ensure Human Resource Management support to all departments in the district by 2017/18; and
- To provide assistance and support on Human Resource Management to three local municipalities by 2017/18.

**Goal: Provide sound record, archives and office support services.**

**Objective:**

- To ensure compliance to the National Archives Act and related legislation by 2017/18.
- To render an effective and cost-efficient office support function by 2017/18; and
- To ensure 100% maintenance of the building and the management of contractors by 2017/18.

**Goal: Render an effective and efficient Information Technology support in the District.**

**Objective:**

- To provide an effective ICT support within the Frances Baard Municipality by 2017/18;
- To provide ICT a structured support to the three local municipalities by 2017/18; and
- To optimize the ICT infrastructure to accommodate the MSCOA by 2017/18.

**Goal: Attain credible and implementable IDPs in the District.**

**Objective:**

- To facilitate the preparation and review of IDP in compliance with relevant legislation and policies by 2017/18.

**Goal: Facilitate the development of sustainable human settlements through effective town and regional planning.**

**Objective:**

To facilitate the development of urban areas in accordance with approved spatial plans by 2017/18; and

To facilitate the preparation of township establishment and informal settlement upgrading in local municipalities 2017/18.

**Goal: Provision of reliable spatial information as a planning and management tool in order to enhance service delivery in the district.**

**Objective:**

- To ensure the creation of integrated GIS services in the district by 2017/18; and
- To enhance GIS as a planning tool in the district by 2017/18.

***KPA 3: Local Economic Development (LED)***

**Goal: Facilitate growth and diversification of the district economy by optimizing all available resources.**

**Objective:**

- To support the diversification of the district economy by 2017/18;
- To support SMME development through the implementation of the FBDM SMME support policy by 2017/18.;
- To assist LMs with the implementation of initiatives policies 2017/18; and
- To coordinate and support LED structures by 2017/18.

**Goal: Ensure the development of a vibrant tourism sector that facilitates sustainable economic, environmental and social benefits in the district.**

### **Objective**

- Support and promote the development of tourism in the local municipalities by 2017/18;
- Establish and expand a vibrant and sought after destination brand for FBDM by 2017/18; and
- Facilitate strategic partnership and participation of all FBDM tourism role players by 2017/18.

### ***KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management***

**Goal: Provide an effective and efficient financial management service in respect of municipal assets, liabilities, revenue and expenditure in a sustained manner to maximise the district municipality's development role.**

### **Objectives:**

- Ensure long-term financial sustainable by 2017/18;
- Ensure full compliance with all accounting statutory and legislative requirements by 2017/18;
- Ensuring proper systems of supply chain management by 2017/18;
- Ensure effective debt collection and implementation of revenue generating strategies by 2017/18;
- Ensure the proper management of cash resources to meet financial liabilities by 2017/18; and
- Provide financial management support to four local municipalities by 2017/18.
- To implement MSCOA by 01 July 2017.

### ***KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation***

**Goal: Create, strengthen and preserve favourable opinion of the district through effective channels of communication.**

### **Objectives:**

- To promote and communicate a positive public opinion on service delivery in the district by 2017/18;
- To facilitate the collaboration of government activities and programmes through effective communication networks by 2017/18;
- To support the improvement and maintenance of morale and staff engagement to successfully implement the goals of the district municipality by 2017/18;

**Goal: To safeguard the interest of the municipality in all legal related matters and to ensure that the operations of the municipality are conducted within the parameters of law.**

### **Objectives:**

- The implementation of procedures for comprehensive legal services by 2017/18; and
- To ensure sound legal binding contracts by 2017/18.

**Goal: Facilitate the provision of internal audit services in the district.**

**Objectives:**

- To evaluate and contribute to the establishment and improvement of governance, risk management and control processes in the district and local municipalities by 2017/18;
- To build internal audit capacity in local municipalities intended for the establishment of Internal Audit units in 2 other LM by 2017/18;

**Goal: Establish and maintain sustainable and compliant performance management system in the district.**

**Objective:**

- To establish functional and sustainable performance management systems in compliance with legislation in the district by the end of 2017/18;
- To maintain a functional and compliant institutional performance management system in FBDM up to 2017/18;
- To support FBDM management in complying with local government legislation and initiatives up to 2017/18;
- To ensure timely, efficient and effective implementation of Council resolutions by 2017/18; and
- To ensure an efficient and effective coordination of DIGF meetings by 2016/17 and to ensure an effective and efficient coordination of the back to basics programme for FBDM by 2017/18.

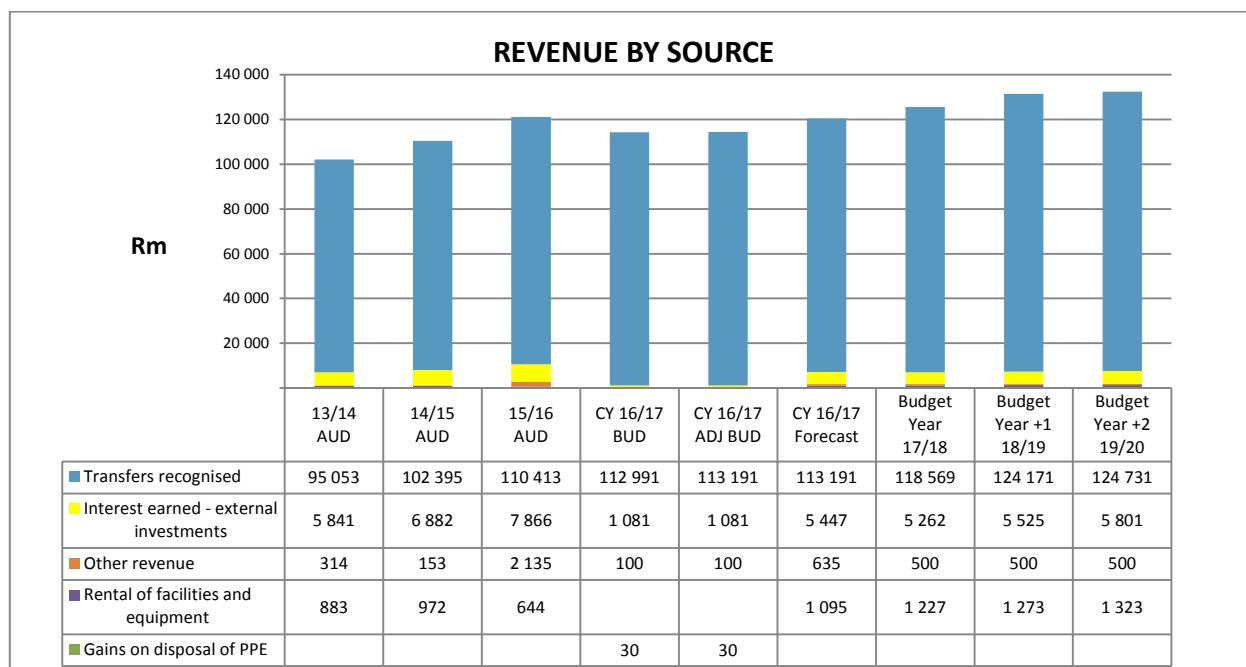
**Goal: Create conducive environment for the promotion of youth socio-economic empowerment and provide skills and training.**

**Objective:**

- To ensure proper coordination and monitoring of youth development policies and programmes by 2017/18;
- To create good relations and partnership with youth organisation and non-governmental organisations in district by 2017/18; and
- To ensure that there is a link on governmental programmes for young people by 2017/18.

## ***8. DRAFT BUDGET 2017/18 SUMMARY***

The following graph indicates the main categories of revenue for the 2017/18 financial year:

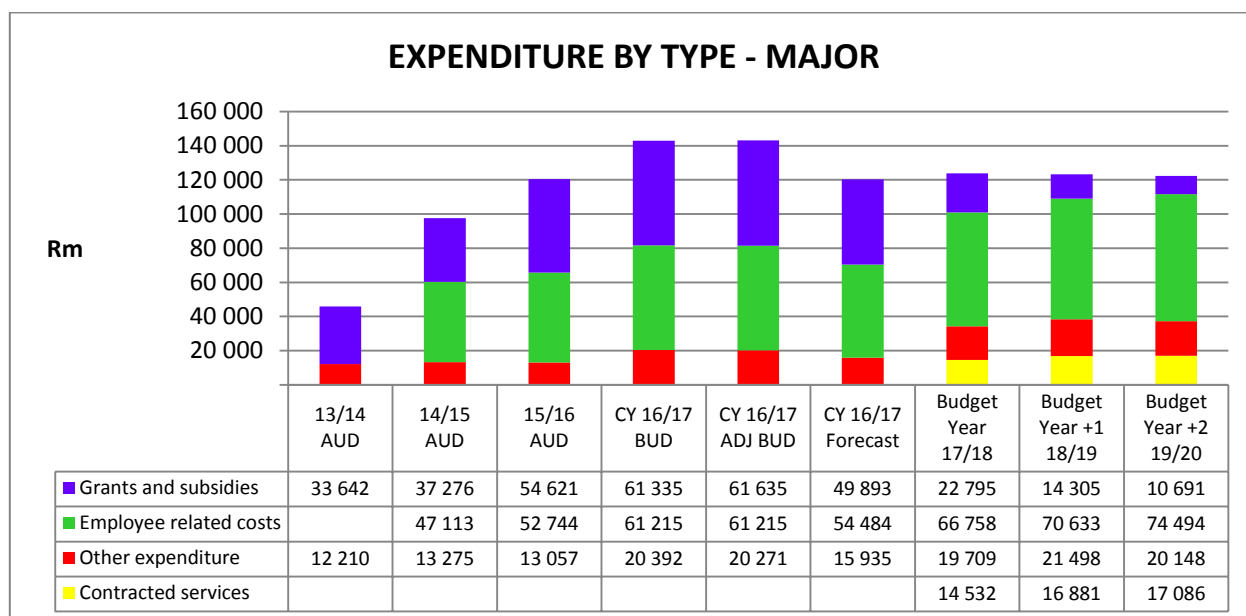


The main source of revenue is still operating grants from government. The growth in income is limited to the the cuturrent inflation rate and a increase in the GDP that is expected to be less than 1%. The low economic growth have a negative impact on the operations of the municipality's ability to sustain a high level of involvement in the district.

The municipality does not render basic services that can generate revenue.

The following graph indicates the main categories of expenditure for the 2017/18 financial year:

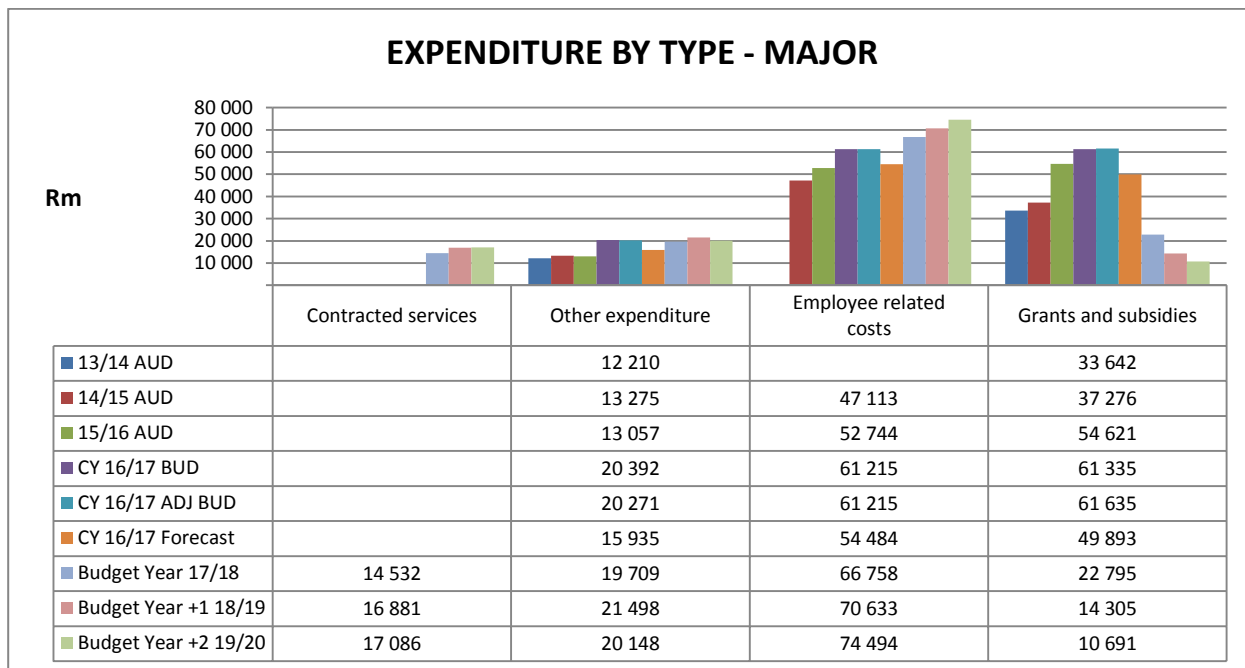
#### Expenditure by Type – Major:





Graph clearly illustrates the increasing trends in employee related costs. The effect of the slow economic growth can be seen in this proposed expenditure for grants and subsidies to local municipalities that decreased drastically due to the decline in revenue and cash reserves.

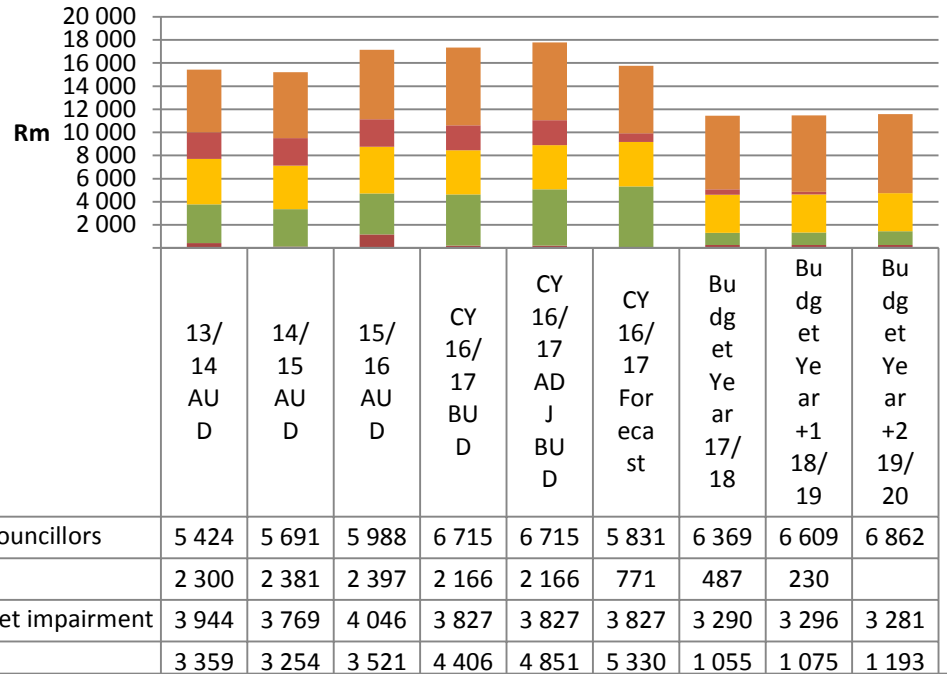
Councillor's remuneration reflects a fair increase over the past years based on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998) .



### 8.5 Expenditure by Type – Minor:

Expenditure relating to minor expenditure consists mainly of finance charges, depreciation & asset impairment, other materials, loss on disposal of PPE and Debt impairment.

### EXPENDITURE BY TYPE - MINOR

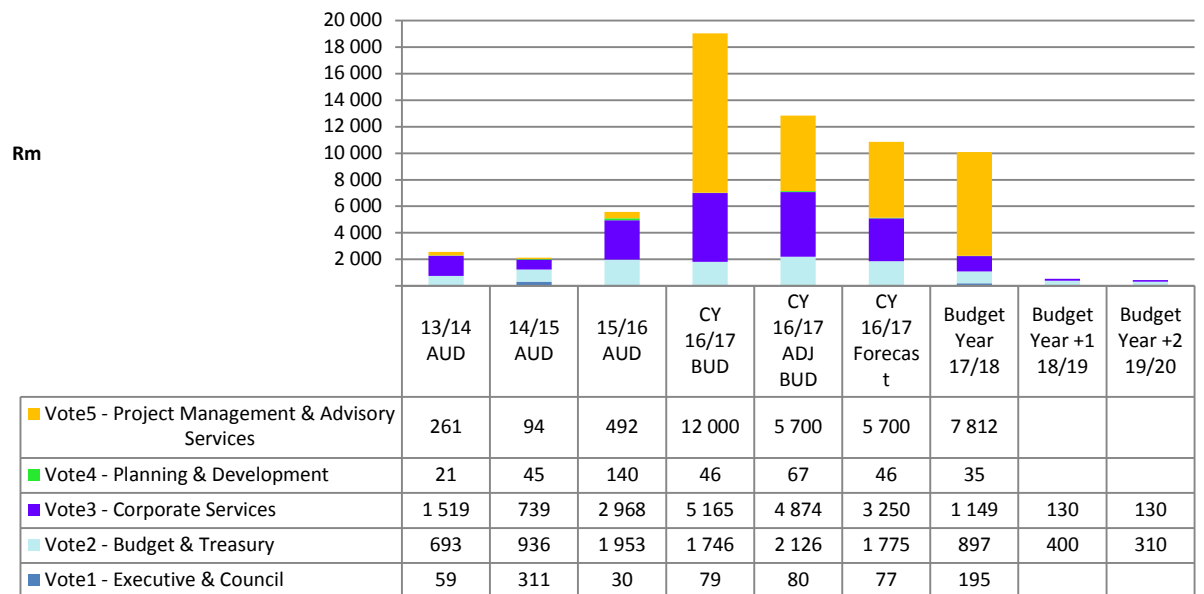


### 8.6 Capital Expenditure – R10,09 m

The capital needs of the municipality consists of motor vehicle and office furniture and equipment. Include however is an amount of R7,3m to complete the building of the new offices.

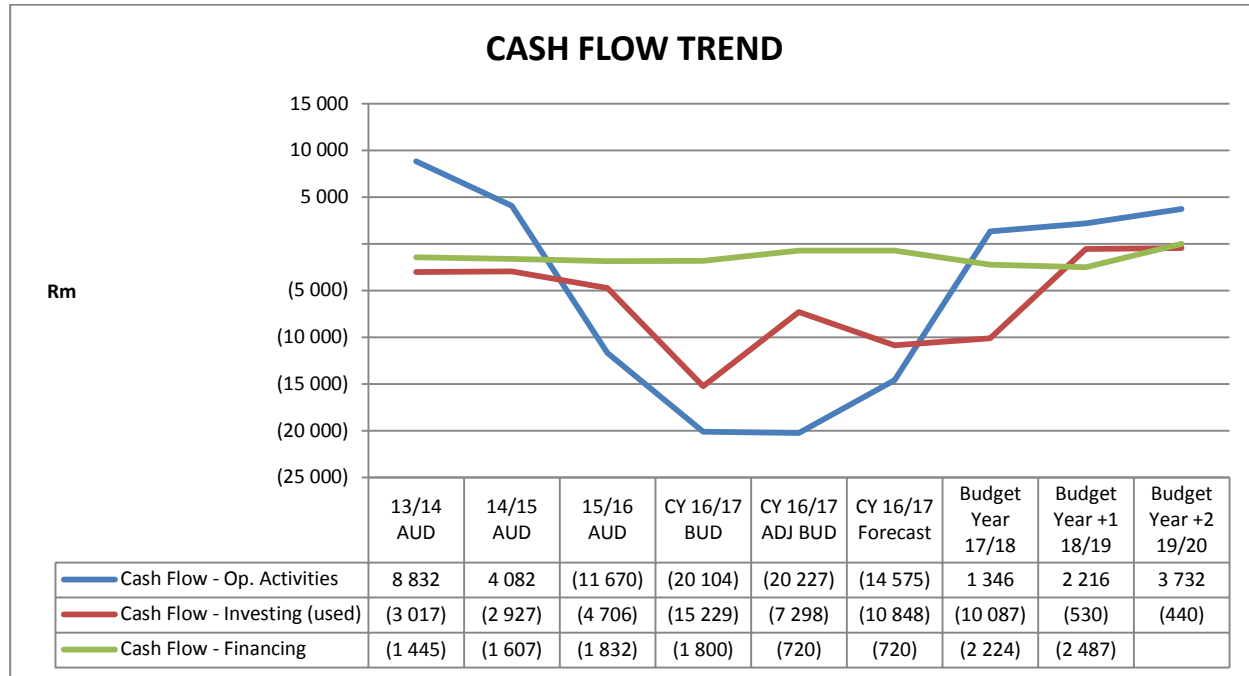
### 8.7 Capital Expenditure – Funding Source

#### CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE



Capital Expenditure is funded from Internal Funding, and the major driver is the building of new offices (Table A5 and SA36).

## 8.8 Projected Cash Flows



The projected cash flow of the municipality improved from the past years due to the decline in allocations to the local municipalities.

## 8.9 Other

### ***SERVICE DELIVERY AND PROPOSED TARIFFS***

Council reviewed and amended its tariff policy in respect of the 2016/17 budget year and the following proposed tariffs will be for implementation effective from 1 July 2016:

#### **Sundry Charges:**

#### ***Finance & Administration:-***

- Rental of Council Facilities
  - Lecture room: R 900 per day per room, excluding VAT
  - If both 1 & 2 utilised: R1, 500 per day, excluding VAT
  - Projector required: R 300 per day, excluding VAT

A refundable breakage deposit of 20% of total rent amount.

- Tender Documents
  - Bids from R200,000 to R500000: R100-00 non-refundable deposit (Under discretion of Municipal Manager)

- Bids from R500, 001 and More R200-00 non-refundable deposit (Under Discretion of Municipal Manager)

***Planning and Development:-***

- Rental of Plant & Machinery - Grader R960 per hour, excluding VAT

**10. POLICY REVIEWS**

In accordance with the MFMA the mayor of a municipality must co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's integrated development plan and budget-related policies to ensure that the tabled budget and any revisions of the integrated development plan and budget-related policies are mutually consistent and credible. Therefore all budget related policies have been reviewed during the course of the financial year and any amendments if necessary will be implemented as an ongoing process during the 2016/17 budget year. The following policies have been classified as budget related:

- ***Asset management Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015*
- ***Debt and Credit Control Policy***  
*Approved on 25 May 2005 – review submitted for approval in 24 May 2017 Council meeting*
- ***Tariff Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015*
- ***Investment Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015*
- ***Supply Chain Management Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015*
- ***Budget Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015*

**ITEM: COUN 02 05/2017**

**DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE:**     *ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE 2017/18 FINANCIAL YEAR*

**(6/1/1/1 – 2017/18) (OM) (COUNCIL MEETING: 24 MAY 2017)**

---

**The Assistant Director: Finance reports as follows:**

The purpose of this report is to submit the annual budget for the 2017/18 financial year for approval by Council as prescribed in the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and in terms of guidelines received from National Treasury circulars.

Section 24 of the MFMA provides that the municipal council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) engagements which provide basis for the budget were held on the 22 November 2016. Furthermore, the budget steering committee held a working sessions with managers on 27 & 28 February and 01 March 2017 to discuss inputs submitted for the compilation of the draft budget.

Subsequent to the tabling of the draft annual budget and IDP to Council on 22 March 2017, the municipality had the following consultative processes in line with the requirements of section 23 of the MFMA:

- |  |               |
|--|---------------|
| • National Treasury and other sector departments | 06 April 2017 |
| • Consultative meeting with Council              | 05 May 2017   |
| • Advertisement in local newspaper               | 27 April 2017 |
| • Consultative meeting with stakeholders         | 19 May 2017   |

The municipality has not made provision for the SAMSRA games expenditure in line with the cost containment circular 82 of National Treasury. Furthermore, MFMA **Circulars 28, 48, 54, 58, 66, 67, 70, 72, 74,75,78,79 and 86** provide guidance on the content and format for municipal budget documentation in respect of the 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework. All the municipalities are required to adhere to the prescribed format with regard to the content and format of budget documentation. The required table of content as provided by National Treasury is as follows:

- ***Mayoral Budget Speech:** - High-level summary of the budget that draws on executive summary and highlights key deliverables during the coming years.*
- ***Budget Related Resolutions:** - Draft resolutions must be included with the budget documentation tabled to full council.*

1. **Budget:** - *The budget includes the executive summary; budget schedules – operating & capital to be approved by council; budget related charts and explanatory notes to the budget.*
- **Supporting Documentation:-** *Budget process overview; alignment of budget with IDP; budget related policies – overview and amendments; budget assumptions; funding the budget; disclosure on allocations made by municipality; disclosure of salaries, allowances and benefits; monthly cash flows by source; measurable performance objectives and disclosure on implementation of MFMA as well as other legislation.*
2. 2016/17 financial year project rollovers are as follow:

Municipality	Project	Amount rolled over
Dikgatlong	Replacement of steel / asbestos pipes in Dikgatlong	R 1,000,000
Phokwane	Water project in Kingston	R 1,000,000
Magareng	Co-funding for water treatment works	R 5,000,000
Frances Baard	New Venture Training	R 33,000
Frances Baard	Arts & craft center (subdivision & rezoning)	R 50,000
Frances Baard	Additional offices (construction)	R 1,000, 000

The operating and capital budget for the 2017/18 financial year is attached for consideration and approval by Council (**bound separately**).

**The Municipal Manager, in consultation with the Assistant Director: Finance, recommends as follows:**

### **RECOMMENDATION**

1. Council resolves that the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2017/18 as per budget related resolutions of the budget document and indicative for the projected outer years 2018/19 and 2019/20 be approved as set out in the following schedules:
  - 1.1 Budget Summary (**Pg. B1**);
  - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (**Pg. B2**);
  - 1.4 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (**Pg. B3**);

- 1.5 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3 (*Pg. B5*);
- 1.6 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A – Table A3 (*Pg. B6*);
- 1.7 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) – Table A4 (*Pg. B8*);
- 1.8 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (*Pg. B9*);
- 1.9 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (*Pg. B10*);
- 1.10 Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6 (*Pg. B11*);
- 1.11 Budgeted Cash Flows - Table A7 (*Pg. B12*);
- 1.12 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation - Table A8 (*Pg. B13*).
- 1.13 Asset Management – Table A9 (*Pg. B14*);
- 1.14 Basic service delivery measurement table A10 (*Pg. B15*)
- 1.15 Other related supporting documentation - table SA1 to SA 37 (*Pg. B16 to B64*)
- 1.16 The accounting officer also recommends that council approves the rollovers from the 2016/2017 to the 2017/18 financial year.
2. **Council notes the approved amended Integrated Development Plan for the budget year 2017/2018 as a separate item to Council;**
3. **Council approves the measurable performance objectives for revenue, expenditure and capital from each source reflected in Tables SA4 to SA6 for the budget year 2017/2018;**
4. **Council notes the approved policies for Supply Chain Management policy, Credit Control & Debt Collection policy, Tariff policy, Asset Management policy and Cash and Investment policy for the budget year 2017/2018, and notes that amendments will be submitted as and when necessary, before the end of June 2017; and**
5. **Council notes that the SDBIP will be tabled to the Executive Mayor within the prescribed time frame as stipulated in the MFMA.**

#### ***Matters arising***

*In addition to the budget presented to Council, it was resolved by Council that an amount R250, 000 be included in the 2017/18 budget for the SAMSR games.*

**RESOLVED****COUNCIL MEETING: 24 MAY 2017**

- 1. Council resolves that the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2017/18 as per budget related resolutions of the budget document and indicative for the projected outer years 2018/19 and 2019/20 be approved as set out in the following schedules:**
  - 1.1 Budget Summary (*Pg. B1*);**
  - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (*Pg. B2*);**
  - 1.4 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (*Pg. B3*);**
  - 1.5 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3 (*Pg. B5*);**
  - 1.6 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A – Table A3 (*Pg. B6*);**
  - 1.7 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) – Table A4 (*Pg. B8*);**
  - 1.8 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (*Pg. B9*);**
  - 1.9 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (*Pg. B10*);**
  - 1.10 Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6 (*Pg. B11*);**
  - 1.11 Budgeted Cash Flows - Table A7 (*Pg. B12*);**
  - 1.12 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation - Table A8 (*Pg. B13*).**
  - 1.13 Asset Management – Table A9 (*Pg. B14*);**
  - 1.14 Basic service delivery measurement table A10 (*Pg. B15*)**
  - 1.15 Other related supporting documentation - table SA1 to SA 37 (*Pg. B16 to B64*)**
  - 1.16 The accounting officer also recommends that council approves the rollovers from the 2016/2017 to the 2017/18 financial year.**
- 2. Council resolved to included R250,000 in the 2017/18 budget for the SAMSRA games;**
- 3. Council took note of the approved amended Integrated Development Plan for the budget year 2017/2018 as a separate item to Council;**



4. Council approved the measurable performance objectives for revenue, expenditure and capital from each source reflected in Tables SA4 to SA6 for the budget year 2017/2018;
5. Council took note of the approved policies for Supply Chain Management policy, Credit Control & Debt Collection policy, Tariff policy, Asset Management policy and Cash and Investment policy for the budget year 2017/2018, and notes that amendments will be submitted as and when necessary, before the end of June 2017; and
6. Council took note that the SDBIP will be tabled to the Executive Mayor within the prescribed time frame as stipulated in the MFMA.



-----  
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

06/06/2017  
-----  
DATE

4DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality – Quality Certificate: Annual Budget 2017 / 18

I, ZM Bogatsu, Municipal Manager of Frances Baard District Municipality, hereby certify that the draft budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the draft budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name                Z M Bogatsu

Municipal Manager of Frances Baard District Municipality (DC9)

Signature                

Date                      31 May 2017

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 262	5 525	5 801
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 569	124 171	124 731
Other own revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 727	1 773	1 823
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 558	131 469	132 356
Employee costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 558	70 633	74 494
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 369	6 609	6 862
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 290	3 296	3 281
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	487	230	-
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 055	1 075	1 193
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 995	14 305	10 691
Other expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	34 494	38 632	37 487
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	135 249	134 781	134 008
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 395	42 594	45 886
Total non current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 944	72 178	69 337
Total current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 767	22 472	21 466
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 011	29 264	31 177
Community wealth/Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	65 561	63 035	62 580
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 115	2 216	3 732
Net cash from (used) investing	-	-	-	-	-	-	(10 087)	(530)	(440)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2 224)	(2 487)	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 354	39 553	42 845
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>									
Cash and investments available	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 904	45 103	48 395
Application of cash and investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 225	16 986	14 994
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 678	28 117	33 401
<b>Asset management</b>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 796	58 030	55 190
Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 290	3 296	3 281
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	730	530	440
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 299	4 446	4 351
<b>Free services</b>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>									
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	111 288	114 465	117 897
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	111 288	114 465	117 897
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 168	1 168	1 168
Community and social services	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	368	368
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	800	800
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 052	15 836	13 290
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 052	15 836	13 290
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 558	131 469	132 356
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	70 576	71 755	74 528
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 363	20 716	21 518
Finance and administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 681	47 343	49 157
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 532	3 697	3 854
<i>Community and public safety</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 506	14 202	14 909
Community and social services	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 256	7 766	8 061
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 251	6 436	6 848
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 845	43 415	39 124
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 325	39 738	35 280
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 519	3 677	3 844
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 321	5 409	5 447
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	135 249	134 781	134 008
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>									
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	111 288	114 465	117 897
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mayor and Council							-	-	-
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive							-	-	-
Finance and administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	111 288	114 465	117 897
Budget and Treasury Office							111 288	114 465	117 897
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 168	1 168	1 168
Community and social services	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	368	368
Disaster Management							368	368	368
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	800	800
Housing							800	800	800
Informal Settlements									
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 052	15 836	13 290
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 052	15 836	13 290
Development Facilitation							-	3 124	-
Economic Development/Planning							-	-	-
Project Management Unit							13 052	12 712	13 290
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-
Tourism							50	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 558	131 469	132 356
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	70 576	71 755	74 528
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 363	20 716	21 518
Mayor and Council							11 431	11 255	11 595
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive							8 932	9 461	9 922
Finance and administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 681	47 343	49 157
Administrative and Corporate Support							10 933	11 489	12 057
Budget and Treasury Office							17 363	17 041	17 370
Human Resources							5 302	5 201	5 442
Information Technology							5 093	5 240	5 424
Legal Services							1 254	1 311	1 371
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination							2 289	2 374	2 559
Property Services									
Risk Management							929	974	1 021
Security Services									
Supply Chain Management							3 518	3 713	3 913
Valuation Service									
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 532	3 697	3 854
Governance Function							3 532	3 697	3 854
Community and public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 506	14 202	14 909
Community and social services	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 256	7 766	8 061
Disaster Management							7 256	7 766	8 061
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 251	6 436	6 848
Housing							5 251	6 436	6 848
Economic and environmental services	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 845	43 415	39 124
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 325	39 738	35 280
Development Facilitation							2 308	2 452	2 611
Economic Development/Planning							5 815	7 310	6 855
Regional Planning and Development							4 907	5 378	4 845
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City									
Project Management Unit							9 736	12 538	12 410
Provincial Planning									
Support to Local Municipalities							20 560	12 060	8 560
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 519	3 677	3 844
Environmental protection							3 519	3 677	3 844
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 321	5 409	5 447
Tourism							5 321	5 409	5 447
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	135 249	134 781	134 008
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	-	-	-	-	-	-	111 288	114 465	117 897
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	368	368
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	3 124	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 852	13 512	14 090
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 558	131 469	132 356
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 367	29 072	30 323
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 881	20 754	21 283
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 103	33 372	34 827
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 351	20 549	19 757
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 546	31 034	27 818
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	135 249	134 781	134 008
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - Executive &amp; Council</b>							-	-	-
Council							-	-	-
Municipal Manager							-	-	-
Committee Services & Administration							-	-	-
Internal Audit							-	-	-
Communications							-	-	-
1.6 - Legal & Compliance							-	-	-
Political Office - Administration							-	-	-
Youth Unit							-	-	-
1.9 - Risk Management	-	-	-				-	-	-
<b>Vote 2 - Budget &amp; Treasury</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	111 288	114 465	117 897
Directorate							1 250	1 000	1 000
Revenue & Expenditure							109 995	113 435	116 868
Budget Office							-	-	-
Supply Chain							-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Pool							43	29	29
<b>Vote 3 - Corporate Services</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	368	368
Directorate							-	-	-
Information Technology							-	-	-
Human Resource Management							-	-	-
Office Support Services							-	-	-
Environmental Protection							-	-	-
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management							368	368	368
<b>Vote 4 - Planning &amp; Development</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	3 124	-
Directorate							-	3 124	-
PMS Management							-	-	-
Local Economic Development							-	-	-
GIS Management							-	-	-
Spacial Planning							-	-	-
Tourism							50	-	-
IDP Management							-	-	-
<b>Vote 5 - Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 852	13 512	14 090
Directorate							-	-	-
Project Management Services							11 952	11 557	12 089
Maintenance of Roads							1 100	1 155	1 201
Housing							800	800	800
0									
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 558	131 469	132 356
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - Executive &amp; Council</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 367	29 072	30 323
Council							11 431	11 255	11 595
Municipal Manager							2 895	3 066	3 246
Committee Services & Administration							1 293	1 364	1 439
Internal Audit							3 532	3 697	3 854
Communications							2 289	2 374	2 559
1.6 - Legal & Compliance							1 254	1 311	1 371
Political Office - Administration							3 038	3 276	3 412
Youth Unit							1 706	1 756	1 825
1.9 - Risk Management							929	974	1 021
<b>Vote 2 - Budget &amp; Treasury</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 881	20 754	21 283
Directorate							6 908	6 895	6 823
Revenue & Expenditure							3 454	3 627	3 798
Budget Office							6 958	6 489	6 720
Supply Chain							3 518	3 713	3 913
Motor Vehicle Pool							43	29	29
<b>Vote 3 - Corporate Services</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 103	33 372	34 827
Directorate							1 638	1 751	1 872
Information Technology							5 093	5 240	5 424
Human Resource Management							5 302	5 201	5 442
Office Support Services							9 295	9 738	10 184
Environmental Protection							3 519	3 677	3 844
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management							7 256	7 766	8 061
<b>Vote 4 - Planning &amp; Development</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 351	20 549	19 757
Directorate							1 520	1 624	1 737
PMS Management							-	-	-
Local Economic Development							5 815	7 310	6 855
GIS Management							1 876	1 929	1 671
Spacial Planning							3 030	3 450	3 174
Tourism							5 321	5 409	5 447
IDP Management							788	828	874
<b>Vote 5 - Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 546	31 034	27 818
Directorate							1 686	1 801	1 920
Project Management Services							27 597	21 729	17 944
Maintenance of Roads							1 013	1 067	1 106
Housing							5 251	6 436	6 848
0									
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	135 249	134 781	134 008
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other									
Rental of facilities and equipment							1 227	1 273	1 323
Interest earned - external investments							5 262	5 525	5 801
Interest earned - outstanding debtors									
Dividends received									
Fines, penalties and forfeits									
Licences and permits									
Agency services									
Transfers and subsidies							118 569	124 171	124 731
Other revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500
Gains on disposal of PPE									
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 558	131 469	132 356
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 558	70 633	74 494
Remuneration of councillors							6 369	6 609	6 862
Debt impairment							3	3	3
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 290	3 296	3 281
Finance charges							487	230	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials							1 055	1 075	1 193
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 532	16 881	17 086
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 995	14 305	10 691
Other expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 709	21 498	20 148
Loss on disposal of PPE							250	250	250
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	135 249	134 781	134 008
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)									
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
Taxation									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
Attributable to minorities									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)



DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>									
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	195	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	-	-	-	-	-	-	897	400	310
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 149	130	130
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	35	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 812	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 225	530	440
Executive and council							195	-	-
Finance and administration							2 030	530	440
Internal audit							-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-
Community and social services							11	-	-
Sport and recreation									
Public safety									
Housing							-	-	-
Health									
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 852	-	-
Planning and development							7 847	-	-
Road transport									
Environmental protection							5	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources									
Water management									
Waste water management									
Waste management									
<b>Other</b>									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government									
Provincial Government									
District Municipality									
Other transfers and grants									
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations									
Borrowing									
Internally generated funds							10 087	530	440
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description  R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</u> <u>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</u>									
<u>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</u> <u>Single-year expenditure appropriation</u>									
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	195	-	-
Council							48	-	-
Municipal Manager							-	-	-
Committee Services & Administration							20	-	-
Internal Audit							-	-	-
Communications							12	-	-
1.6 - Legal & Compliance							8	-	-
Political Office - Administration							108	-	-
Youth Unit							-	-	-
1.9 - Risk Management									
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	-	-	-	-	-	-	897	400	310
Directorate							-	-	-
Revenue & Expenditure							71	-	-
Budget Office							473	-	-
Supply Chain							3	-	-
Motor Vehicle Pool							350	400	310
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 149	130	130
Directorate							404	130	130
Information Technology							-	-	-
Human Resource Management							730	-	-
Office Support Services							5	-	-
Environmental Protection							11	-	-
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development							35	-	-
Directorate							-	-	-
PMS Management							-	-	-
Local Economic Development							-	-	-
GIS Management							6	-	-
Spacial Planning							26	-	-
Tourism							-	-	-
IDP Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 812	-	-
Directorate							7 812		
Project Management Services									
Maintenance of Roads									
Housing									
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
Total Capital Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash							354	(447)	(155)
Call investment deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 000	40 000	43 000
Consumer debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other debtors							2 000	2 000	2 000
Current portion of long-term receivables							741	741	741
Inventory							300	300	300
<b>Total current assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 395	42 594	45 886
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables							8 598	8 598	8 598
Investments							5 550	5 550	5 550
Investment property									
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 174	56 408	53 567
Agricultural									
Biological									
Intangible							990	990	990
Other non-current assets							631	631	631
<b>Total non current assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 944	72 178	69 337
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 338	114 772	115 223
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft									
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits									
Trade and other payables	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 767	22 472	21 466
Provisions									
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 767	22 472	21 466
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 487	-	-
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 524	29 264	31 177
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 011	29 264	31 177
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 778	51 736	52 643
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	65 561	63 035	62 580
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)							38 590	36 264	36 009
Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 971	26 771	26 571
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	65 561	63 035	62 580

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates							-	-	-
Service charges							-	-	-
Other revenue							588	88	88
Government - operating							118 401	124 171	124 731
Government - capital							-	-	-
Interest							5 262	5 525	5 525
Dividends							-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees							(100 345)	(113 033)	(115 921)
Finance charges							(487)	(230)	-
Transfers and Grants							(22 305)	(14 305)	(10 691)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 115	2 216	3 732
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE							-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors							-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) other non-current receivables							-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current investments							-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets							(10 087)	(530)	(440)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(10 087)	(530)	(440)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans							-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing							-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits							-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing							(2 224)	(2 487)	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2 224)	(2 487)	-
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 196)	(801)	3 292
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:							51 550	40 354	39 553
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 354	39 553	42 845

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Cash and investments available</u></b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 354	39 553	42 845
Other current investments > 90 days	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 550	5 550	5 550
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>45 904</b>	<b>45 103</b>	<b>48 395</b>
<b><u>Application of cash and investments</u></b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements									
Other working capital requirements	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 159	21 945	20 953
Other provisions							(13 525)	(13 550)	(14 550)
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 550	5 550	5 550
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments				-	-	-	3 041	3 041	3 041
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>14 225</b>	<b>16 986</b>	<b>14 994</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>31 678</b>	<b>28 117</b>	<b>33 401</b>

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE											
Total New Assets		1	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 357	-	-
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	7 328	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	7 328	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	590	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	590	-	-
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	463	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	743	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	233	-	-
Transport Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	730	530	440
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	130	130	130
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	350	400	310
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	7 328	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	7 328	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	840	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	840	-	-
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	593	130	130
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	743	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	233	-	-
Transport Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	350	400	310
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class			-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)											
Non-revenue Generating		5							631	631	631
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	631	631	631
Operational Buildings									47 632	47 639	47 647
Housing											
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	47 632	47 639	47 647
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights									990	990	990
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	990	990	990
Computer Equipment									1 565	1 297	1 040
Furniture and Office Equipment									1 497	317	(869)
Machinery and Equipment									817	461	110
Transport Assets									7 664	6 694	5 639
Libraries											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)			5	-	-	-	-	-	60 796	58 030	55 190
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS											
Depreciation		7	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 290	3 296	3 281
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class		3	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 299	4 446	4 351
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	335	329	329
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	335	329	329
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	2 289	2 387	2 225
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	2 289	2 387	2 225
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	190	199	219
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	521	541	561
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	441	441	441
Transport Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	523	550	576
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS				-	-	-	-	-	7 589	7 742	7 632
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.2%	100.0%	100.0%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	22.2%	16.1%	13.4%
R&M as a % of PPE				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.3%	7.9%	8.1%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.0%	9.0%	9.0%

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Household service targets</b>								
<u><b>Water:</b></u>								
Piped water inside dwelling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u><b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b></u>								
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u><b>Energy:</b></u>								
Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u><b>Refuse:</b></u>								
Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>								
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>								
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>								
Property rates (R value threshold)								
Water (kilolitres per household per month)								
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)								
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)								
Electricity (kwh per household per month)								
Refuse (average litres per week)								
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>								
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)								
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates								
Housing - top structure subsidies								
Other								
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A1 Budget Summary						
Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
R thousands						
<b>Financial Performance</b>						
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment revenue	5 841	6 882	7 866	5 443	5 743	5 447
Transfers recognised - operational	95 053	102 395	110 413	112 991	113 191	113 191
Other own revenue	1 197	1 124	2 779	1 211	1 211	1 730
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>102 091</b>	<b>110 402</b>	<b>121 058</b>	<b>119 645</b>	<b>120 145</b>	<b>120 367</b>
Employee costs	41 014	47 113	52 744	61 215	61 215	54 484
Remuneration of councillors	5 424	5 691	5 988	6 715	6 715	5 831
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 944	3 769	3 961	3 827	3 827	3 827
Finance charges	2 300	2 381	2 397	2 166	2 166	771
Materials and bulk purchases	3 359	3 254	3 521	4 406	4 851	5 330
Transfers and grants	33 642	37 276	54 621	61 335	61 635	38 396
Other expenditure	12 619	13 385	14 323	20 605	20 484	27 434
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>102 303</b>	<b>112 869</b>	<b>137 555</b>	<b>160 269</b>	<b>160 892</b>	<b>136 074</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(40 624)</b>	<b>(40 747)</b>	<b>(15 707)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(40 624)</b>	<b>(40 747)</b>	<b>(15 707)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(40 624)</b>	<b>(40 747)</b>	<b>(15 707)</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>						
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>2 553</b>	<b>2 125</b>	<b>5 582</b>	<b>19 036</b>	<b>12 848</b>	<b>10 848</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	2 553	2 125	5 582	19 036	12 848	10 848
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>2 553</b>	<b>2 125</b>	<b>5 582</b>	<b>19 036</b>	<b>12 848</b>	<b>10 848</b>
<b>Financial position</b>						
Total current assets	91 848	97 164	77 476	44 837	44 230	45 647
Total non current assets	54 277	53 259	61 617	67 065	70 418	66 402
Total current liabilities	15 961	22 579	22 961	25 487	25 487	16 988
Total non current liabilities	33 232	33 379	32 375	34 731	34 731	35 000
Community wealth/Equity	96 932	94 465	83 757	51 864	54 431	60 060
<b>Cash flows</b>						
Net cash from (used) operating	8 832	4 082	(11 670)	(20 104)	(20 227)	(14 575)
Net cash from (used) investing	(3 017)	(2 927)	(4 782)	(15 229)	(7 298)	(10 848)
Net cash from (used) financing	(1 445)	(1 607)	(1 785)	(1 800)	(720)	(720)
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>87 934</b>	<b>87 483</b>	<b>69 246</b>	<b>41 637</b>	<b>41 030</b>	<b>43 132</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>						
Cash and investments available	92 334	92 733	74 825	46 887	46 580	48 682
Application of cash and investments	16 534	20 277	(1 463)	4 500	4 322	8 077
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>75 800</b>	<b>72 456</b>	<b>76 288</b>	<b>42 386</b>	<b>42 258</b>	<b>40 605</b>
<b>Asset management</b>						
Asset register summary (WDV)	40 069	38 534	47 814	53 137	53 137	52 118
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 944	3 769	3 961	3 827	3 827	3 826
Renewal of Existing Assets	1 289	1 149	939	2 892	3 088	6 486
Repairs and Maintenance	3 376	3 254	3 521	4 407	4 851	5 330
<b>Free services</b>						
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue cost of free services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>						
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–
			c 1			



**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b><u>Revenue - Standard</u></b>							
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		87 217	95 955	100 801	103 993	104 293	104 516
Executive and council		3 716	4 733	388	420	420	420
Budget and treasury office		83 501	91 223	100 413	103 573	103 873	104 096
Corporate services		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		1 600	1 695	3 650	2 258	2 258	2 258
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		600	315	350	1 458	1 458	1 458
Housing		1 000	1 380	3 300	800	800	800
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		13 274	12 536	16 607	13 394	13 394	13 594
Planning and development		10 266	9 536	16 607	13 394	13 394	13 394
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		3 008	3 000	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Other</b></i>	4	-	215	-	-	200	200
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	2	102 091	110 402	121 058	119 645	120 145	120 367
<b><u>Expenditure - Standard</u></b>							
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		48 459	52 816	58 339	69 888	70 596	60 907
Executive and council		15 828	18 474	22 314	27 459	27 509	23 738
Budget and treasury office		17 888	19 952	20 664	22 536	23 073	20 782
Corporate services		14 743	14 389	15 361	19 894	20 015	16 387
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		7 898	9 127	11 921	11 869	11 652	10 259
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		4 411	4 311	5 140	5 728	5 901	5 052
Housing		3 487	4 817	6 781	6 141	5 751	5 207
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		43 671	47 660	63 926	72 866	73 018	59 580
Planning and development		41 673	45 313	61 438	69 496	69 648	56 564
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		1 998	2 347	2 488	3 371	3 371	3 016
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Other</b></i>	4	2 275	3 266	3 368	5 645	5 625	5 328
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	3	102 303	112 869	137 555	160 269	160 892	136 074
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		(211)	(2 467)	(16 497)	(40 624)	(40 747)	(15 707)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
R thousand	1						
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>							
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>		87 217	95 955	100 801	103 993	104 293	104 516
Executive and council		3 716	4 733	388	420	420	420
<i>Mayor and Council</i>		3 716	4 733	388	-	-	-
<i>Municipal Manager</i>					420	420	420
Budget and treasury office		83 501	91 223	100 413	103 573	103 873	104 096
Corporate services		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Human Resources</i>							
<i>Information Technology</i>							
<i>Property Services</i>							
<i>Other Admin</i>							
<b>Community and public safety</b>		1 600	1 695	3 650	2 258	2 258	-
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Libraries and Archives</i>							
<i>Museums &amp; Art Galleries etc</i>							
<i>Community halls and Facilities</i>							
<i>Cemeteries &amp; Crematoriums</i>							
<i>Child Care</i>							
<i>Aged Care</i>							
<i>Other Community</i>							
<i>Other Social</i>							
Sport and recreation							
Public safety		600	315	350	1 458	1 458	1 458
<i>Police</i>							
<i>Fire</i>		600	315	350	1 458	1 458	1 458
<i>Civil Defence</i>							
<i>Street Lighting</i>							
<i>Other</i>							
Housing		1 000	1 380	3 300	800	800	800
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Clinics</i>							
<i>Ambulance</i>							
<i>Other</i>							
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		13 274	12 536	16 607	13 394	13 394	13 394
Planning and development		10 266	9 536	16 607	13 394	13 394	13 394
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>		10 266	9 536	16 607	13 394	13 394	13 394
<i>Town Planning/Building enforcement</i>							
<i>Licensing &amp; Regulation</i>							
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>							
<i>Public Buses</i>							
<i>Parking Garages</i>							
<i>Vehicle Licensing and Testing</i>							
<i>Other</i>							
Environmental protection		3 008	3 000	-	-	-	-
<i>Pollution Control</i>							
<i>Biodiversity &amp; Landscape</i>							
<i>Other</i>		3 008	3 000	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Distribution</i>							
<i>Electricity Generation</i>							
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Distribution</i>							
<i>Water Storage</i>							
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sewerage</i>							
<i>Storm Water Management</i>							
<i>Public Toilets</i>							
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste</i>							
<b>Other</b>		-	215	-	-	200	200
Air Transport							
Abattoirs							
Tourism		-	215	-	-	200	200
Forestry							
Markets							
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	2	102 091	110 402	121 058	119 645	120 145	120 367

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
R thousand	1						
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>							
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>		48 459	52 816	58 339	69 888	70 596	60 907
Executive and council		15 828	18 474	22 314	27 459	27 509	23 738
<i>Mayor and Council</i>		7 736	8 498	8 691	11 112	11 162	9 751
<i>Municipal Manager</i>		8 092	9 976	13 623	16 347	16 347	13 987
Budget and treasury office		17 888	19 952	20 664	22 536	23 073	20 782
Corporate services		14 743	14 389	15 361	19 894	20 015	16 387
<i>Human Resources</i>		3 348	3 393	3 999	4 778	4 780	4 253
<i>Information Technology</i>		4 081	4 135	3 493	4 989	5 102	3 609
<i>Property Services</i>							
<i>Other Admin</i>		7 314	6 861	7 869	10 127	10 133	8 525
<b>Community and public safety</b>		7 898	9 127	11 921	11 869	11 652	10 259
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Libraries and Archives</i>							
<i>Museums &amp; Art Galleries etc</i>							
<i>Community halls and Facilities</i>							
<i>Cemeteries &amp; Crematoriums</i>							
<i>Child Care</i>							
<i>Aged Care</i>							
<i>Other Community</i>							
<i>Other Social</i>							
Sport and recreation							
Public safety		4 411	4 311	5 140	5 728	5 901	5 052
<i>Police</i>							
<i>Fire</i>		4 411	4 311	5 140	5 728	5 901	5 052
<i>Civil Defence</i>							
<i>Street Lighting</i>							
<i>Other</i>							
Housing		3 487	4 817	6 781	6 141	5 751	5 207
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Clinics</i>							
<i>Ambulance</i>							
<i>Other</i>							
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		43 671	47 660	63 926	72 866	73 018	59 580
Planning and development		41 673	45 313	61 438	69 496	69 648	56 564
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>		41 673	45 313	61 438	69 496	69 648	56 564
<i>Town Planning/Building enforcement</i>							
<i>Licensing &amp; Regulation</i>							
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>							
<i>Public Buses</i>							
<i>Parking Garages</i>							
<i>Vehicle Licensing and Testing</i>							
<i>Other</i>							
Environmental protection		1 998	2 347	2 488	3 371	3 371	3 016
<i>Pollution Control</i>							
<i>Biodiversity &amp; Landscape</i>							
<i>Other</i>		1 998	2 347	2 488	3 371	3 371	3 016
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Distribution</i>							
<i>Electricity Generation</i>							
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Distribution</i>							
<i>Water Storage</i>							
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sewerage</i>							
<i>Storm Water Management</i>							
<i>Public Toilets</i>							
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste</i>							
<b>Other</b>		2 275	3 266	3 368	5 645	5 625	5 328
Air Transport							
Abattoirs							
Tourism		2 275	3 266	3 367	5 645	5 625	5 328
Forestry							
Markets							
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	3	102 303	112 869	137 555	160 269	160 892	136 074
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		(211)	c 4 (2 467)	(16 497)	(40 624)	(40 747)	(15 707)

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b><u>Revenue by Vote</u></b>	<b>1</b>						
Vote 1 - Executive & Council		3 716	4 733	388	420	420	420
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury		83 501	91 223	100 413	103 573	103 873	104 096
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		3 608	3 315	350	1 458	1 458	1 458
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		1 128	889	–	–	200	200
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services		10 138	10 242	19 907	14 194	14 194	14 194
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>102 091</b>	<b>110 402</b>	<b>121 058</b>	<b>119 645</b>	<b>120 145</b>	<b>120 367</b>
<b><u>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</u></b>	<b>1</b>						
Vote 1 - Executive & Council		15 828	18 474	22 314	27 459	27 509	23 738
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury		17 888	19 952	20 664	22 536	23 073	20 782
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		21 152	21 047	22 989	28 992	29 283	24 454
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		12 612	14 675	19 086	20 092	20 344	16 685
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services		34 824	38 721	52 502	61 191	60 684	50 414
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>102 303</b>	<b>112 869</b>	<b>137 555</b>	<b>160 269</b>	<b>160 892</b>	<b>136 074</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(40 624)</b>	<b>(40 747)</b>	<b>(15 707)</b>

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A**

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
R thousand							
Revenue by Vote	1						
Vote 1 - Executive & Council		3 716	4 733	388	420	420	420
Council		3 716	4 733	388	-	-	-
Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-
Committee Services & Administration		-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal Audit		-	-	-	-	-	-
Communications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Risk Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-
Political Office - Administration		-	-	-	420	420	420
Youth Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-
Risk & Compliance		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury		83 501	91 223	100 413	103 573	103 873	104 096
Directorate		1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250
Revenue & Expenditure		82 251	89 973	99 163	102 323	102 623	102 846
Budget Office		-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain		-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Pool		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		3 608	3 315	350	1 458	1 458	1 458
Directorate		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resource Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Office Support Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental Protection		3 008	3 000	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management		600	315	350	1 458	1 458	1 458
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		1 128	889	-	-	200	200
Directorate		978	674	-	-	-	-
PMS Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development		150	-	-	-	-	-
GIS Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Spacial Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		-	215	-	-	200	200
IDP Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services		10 138	10 242	19 907	14 194	14 194	14 194
Directorate		-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Management Services		8 329	7 971	16 049	12 385	12 385	12 385
Maintenance of Roads		809	891	558	1 009	1 009	1 009
Housing		1 000	1 380	3 300	800	800	800
Total Revenue by Vote	2	102 091	110 402	121 058	119 645	120 145	120 367

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A							
Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
R thousand							
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Vote 1 - Executive &amp; Council</b>		<b>15 828</b>	<b>18 474</b>	<b>22 314</b>	<b>27 459</b>	<b>27 509</b>	<b>23 738</b>
Council		7 736	8 498	8 691	11 112	11 162	9 751
Municipal Manager		2 673	2 593	2 747	2 817	2 817	2 541
Committee Services & Administration		2 546	3 200	761	1 198	1 198	1 100
Internal Audit		1 356	1 614	2 398	3 249	3 249	2 679
Communications		1 518	1 640	2 124	2 293	2 293	1 686
Legal & Compliance Unit		-	929	1 613	856	856	1 124
Political Office - Administration		-	-	3 032	3 126	3 126	2 596
Youth Unit		-	-	948	1 653	1 653	1 579
Risk Unit		-	-	-	1 153	1 153	682
<b>Vote 2 - Budget &amp; Treasury</b>		<b>17 888</b>	<b>19 952</b>	<b>20 664</b>	<b>22 536</b>	<b>23 073</b>	<b>20 782</b>
Directorate		4 940	6 739	5 287	7 361	7 361	5 797
Revenue & Expenditure		3 195	2 876	3 591	3 241	3 477	2 767
Budget Office		6 459	6 821	7 250	8 547	8 848	7 329
Supply Chain		2 468	2 667	2 878	3 386	3 386	2 911
Motor Vehicle Pool		825	849	1 657	-	-	1 978
<b>Vote 3 - Corporate Services</b>		<b>21 152</b>	<b>21 047</b>	<b>22 989</b>	<b>28 992</b>	<b>29 283</b>	<b>24 454</b>
Directorate		1 537	585	331	1 489	1 489	441
Information Technology		4 081	4 135	3 493	4 989	5 102	3 609
Human Resource Management		3 348	3 393	3 999	4 778	4 780	4 253
Office Support Services		5 777	6 275	7 538	8 638	8 641	8 084
Environmental Protection		1 998	2 347	2 488	3 371	3 371	3 016
Community Development		4 411	4 311	5 140	5 728	5 728	5 052
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management		-	-	-	-	173	-
<b>Vote 4 - Planning &amp; Development</b>		<b>12 612</b>	<b>14 675</b>	<b>19 086</b>	<b>20 092</b>	<b>20 344</b>	<b>16 685</b>
Directorate		2 573	2 444	2 566	1 383	1 383	1 188
PMS Management		805	978	294	1 066	1 066	354
Local Economic Development		3 871	4 348	5 302	6 348	6 348	5 791
GIS Management		1 404	1 431	1 884	1 735	1 735	1 793
Spacial Planning		966	1 480	4 109	2 966	3 166	1 952
Tourism		2 275	3 266	4 109	5 645	5 697	5 328
IDP Management		718	727	823	949	949	279
<b>Vote 5 - Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</b>		<b>34 824</b>	<b>38 721</b>	<b>52 502</b>	<b>61 191</b>	<b>60 684</b>	<b>50 414</b>
Directorate		1 785	2 009	4 199	1 710	1 591	1 622
Project Management Services		28 688	31 023	41 210	52 330	52 330	42 786
Maintenance of Roads		864	872	312	1 009	1 012	799
Housing		3 487	4 817	6 781	6 141	5 751	5 207
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>102 303</b>	<b>112 869</b>	<b>137 555</b>	<b>160 269</b>	<b>160 892</b>	<b>136 074</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(40 624)</b>	<b>(40 747)</b>	<b>(15 707)</b>

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
<b>Revenue By Source</b>								
Property rates	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - water revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		883	972	644	1 081	1 081	1 095	
Interest earned - external investments		5 841	6 882	7 866	5 443	5 743	5 447	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and permits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Agency services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - operational		95 053	102 395	110 413	112 991	113 191	113 191	
Other revenue	2	314	153	2 135	100	100	635	
Gains on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	30	30	–	
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>			<b>102 091</b>	<b>110 402</b>	<b>121 058</b>	<b>119 645</b>	<b>120 145</b>	<b>120 367</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>								
Employee related costs	2	41 014	47 113	52 744	61 215	61 215	54 484	
Remuneration of councillors		5 424	5 691	5 988	6 715	6 715	5 831	
Debt impairment	3	11			3	3	3	
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	3 944	3 769	3 961	3 827	3 827	3 827	
Finance charges		2 300	2 381	2 397	2 166	2 166	771	
Bulk purchases	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Other materials	8	3 359	3 254	3 521	4 406	4 851	5 330 317.47	
Contracted services		–	–	–	–	–	11 497	
Transfers and grants		33 642	37 276	54 621	61 335	61 635	38 396	
Other expenditure	4, 5	12 210	13 275	13 141	20 392	20 271	15 935	
Loss on disposal of PPE		398	111	1 182	210	210	–	
<b>Total Expenditure</b>			<b>102 303</b>	<b>112 869</b>	<b>137 555</b>	<b>160 269</b>	<b>160 892</b>	<b>136 074</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>								
Transfers recognised - capital	6							
Contributions recognised - capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributed assets								
contributions		(211)	(2 467)	(16 497)	(40 624)	(40 747)	(15 707)	
Taxation								
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		(211)	(2 467)	(16 497)	(40 624)	(40 747)	(15 707)	
Attributable to minorities								
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		(211)	(2 467)	(16 497)	(40 624)	(40 747)	(15 707)	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7							
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>			<b>(211)</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(40 624)</b>	<b>(40 747)</b>	<b>(15 707)</b>

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>							
<b><u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u></b>	2						
Vote 1 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u></b>	2						
Vote 1 - Executive & Council		59	311	30	79	80	77
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury		693	936	1 953	1 746	2 126	1 775
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1 519	739	2 968	5 165	4 874	3 250
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		21	45	140	46	67	46
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services		261	94	492	12 000	5 700	5 700
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		2 553	2 125	5 582	19 036	12 848	10 848
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		2 553	2 125	5 582	19 036	12 848	10 848



**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>							
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		1 197	1 935	2 348	2 860	3 139	5 102
Executive and council		59	311	30	79	80	77
Budget and treasury office		693	936	1 953	1 746	2 126	1 775
Corporate services		445	688	365	1 035	933	3 250
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		1 147	62	2 593	4 120	3 932	-
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		1 074	37	2 593	4 120	3 932	-
Housing		73	26	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		209	127	641	12 040	5 761	5 746
Planning and development		209	113	632	12 030	5 751	5 746
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	14	10	10	10	-
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Other</b></i>		-	-	-	16	16	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	3	2 553	2 125	5 582	19 036	12 848	10 848
<b>Funded by:</b>							
National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		2 553	2 125	5 582	19 036	12 848	(10 848)
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	2 553	2 125	5 582	19 036	12 848	(10 848)

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>							
<b>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</b>	2						
<b>Vote 1 - Executive &amp; Council</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Council		-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-
Committee Services & Administration		-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal Audit		-	-	-	-	-	-
Communications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Risk Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-
Political Office - Administration		-	-	-	-	-	-
Youth Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-
Risk & Compliance		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 2 - Budget &amp; Treasury</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Directorate		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue & Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget Office		-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain		-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Pool		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 3 - Corporate Services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Directorate		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resource Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Office Support Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 4 - Planning &amp; Development</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Directorate		-	-	-	-	-	-
PMS Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-
GIS Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
Spacial Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-
IDP Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 5 - Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Directorate		-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Management Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance of Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>							
<b>Single-year expenditure appropriation</b>	2						
<b>Vote 1 - Executive &amp; Council</b>		59	311	30	79	80	77
Council		–	–	–	44	45	1
Municipal Manager		40	2	–	8	8	45
Committee Services & Administration		12	–	–	4	4	5
Internal Audit		–	176	–	24	24	2
Communications		6	95	10	–	–	24
Risk Unit		–	38	3	–	–	–
Political Office - Administration		–	–	9	–	–	–
Youth Unit		–	–	9	–	–	–
Risk & Compliance		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Vote 2 - Budget &amp; Treasury</b>		693	936	1 953	1 746	2 126	1 775
Directorate		1	46	14	–	–	–
Revenue & Expenditure		23	4	162	16	16	–
Budget Office		–	–	12	10	10	–
Supply Chain		22	46	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Pool		647	840	1 765	1 720	2 100	1 775
<b>Vote 3 - Corporate Services</b>		1 519	739	2 968	5 165	4 874	3 250
Directorate		–	–	–	–	–	–
Information Technology		359	650	245	944	831	554
Human Resource Management		3	7	22	79	79	53
Office Support Services		83	31	98	12	23	15
Environmental Protection		–	14	10	10	10	7
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management		1 074	37	2 593	4 120	3 932	2 621
<b>Vote 4 - Planning &amp; Development</b>		21	45	140	46	67	46
Directorate		–	–	–	–	–	–
PMS Management		19	45	–	4	4	–
Local Economic Development		2	–	–	22	22	4
GIS Management		–	–	–	16	17	12
Spacial Planning		–	–	19	–	–	15
Tourism		–	–	120	4	24	16
IDP Management		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Vote 5 - Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</b>		261	94	492	12 000	5 700	5 700
Directorate		–	–	19	–	–	–
Project Management Services		182	65	473	12 000	5 700	5 700
Maintenance of Roads		6	3	–	–	–	–
Housing		73	26	–	–	–	–
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		2 553	2 125	5 582	19 036	12 848	10 848
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		2 553	2 125	5 582	19 036	12 848	10 848

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position**

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
ASSETS								
Current assets								
Cash			9 934	2 983	3 275	1 637	2 030	3 606
Call investment deposits	1		78 000	84 500	66 000	40 000	39 000	39 000
Consumer debtors	1		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other debtors			2 724	8 394	7 157	2 000	2 000	2 000
Current portion of long-term receivables			898	963	741	900	900	741
Inventory	2		292	324	303	300	300	300
Total current assets			91 848	97 164	77 476	44 837	44 230	45 647
Non current assets								
Long-term receivables			9 579	9 475	8 598	8 679	8 679	8 598
Investments			4 400	5 250	5 550	5 250	5 550	5 550
Investment property			–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment in Associate			–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	3		38 890	37 012	46 097	52 063	55 116	50 882
Agricultural			–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological			–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible			777	890	740	443	443	740
Other non-current assets			631	631	631	631	631	631
Total non current assets			54 277	53 259	61 617	67 065	70 418	66 402
TOTAL ASSETS			146 125	150 423	139 093	111 902	114 648	112 048
LIABILITIES								
Current liabilities								
Bank overdraft	1		–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	4		1 606	1 735	1 988	487	487	1 988
Consumer deposits			–	–	–	–	–	–
Trade and other payables	4		6 604	11 713	11 532	15 000	15 000	5 000
Provisions			7 752	9 131	9 441	10 000	10 000	10 000
Total current liabilities			15 961	22 579	22 961	25 487	25 487	16 988
Non current liabilities								
Borrowing			8 435	6 699	4 661	4 899	4 899	4 899
Provisions			24 797	26 681	27 714	29 832	29 832	30 101
Total non current liabilities			33 232	33 379	32 375	34 731	34 731	35 000
TOTAL LIABILITIES			49 193	55 958	55 336	60 218	60 218	51 989
NET ASSETS		5	96 932	94 465	83 757	51 684	54 430	60 060
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)			73 426	70 161	48 172	36 095	27 693	40 772
Reserves	4		23 506	24 303	35 585	15 769	26 738	19 288
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY		5	96 932	94 465	83 757	51 864	54 431	60 060

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows**

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
R thousand							
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Property rates, penalties & collection charges							
Service charges		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue		2 243	39	2 292	1 181	1 181	1 730
Government - operating	1	95 072	103 405	112 569	111 813	112 013	113 191
Government - capital	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest		5 841	6 882	7 866	5 443	5 743	5 447
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments							
		-	-	-	-	-	-
Suppliers and employees		(58 357)	(67 916)	(78 891)	(74 710)	(75 034)	(89 110)
Finance charges		(2 300)	(1 052)	(884)	(2 166)	(2 166)	(771)
Transfers and Grants	1	(33 666)	(37 276)	(54 621)	(61 665)	(61 965)	(45 061)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		8 832	4 082	(11 670)	(20 104)	(20 227)	(14 575)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		1	10	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		136	38	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	1 100	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		(600)	(850)	(300)	-	5 550	-
Payments							
Capital assets		(2 553)	(2 125)	(5 582)	(15 229)	(12 848)	(10 848)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(3 017)	(2 927)	(4 782)	(15 229)	(7 298)	(10 848)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments							
Repayment of borrowing		(1 445)	(1 607)	(1 785)	(1 800)	(720)	(720)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(1 445)	(1 607)	(1 785)	(1 800)	(720)	(720)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD							
		4 370	(452)	(18 237)	(37 132)	(28 245)	(26 143)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	83 564	87 934	87 483	78 769	69 275	69 275
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	87 934	87 483	69 246	41 637	41 030	43 132

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

DOF Frances Baard – Table A6: Cash-backed reserves/accumulated surplus recognition

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
R thousand							
<u>Cash and investments available</u>							
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	87 934	87 483	69 275	41 637	41 030	43 132
Other current investments > 90 days		(0)	(0)	–	–	(0)	–
Non current assets - Investments	1	4 400	5 250	5 550	5 250	5 550	5 550
Cash and investments available:		92 334	92 733	74 825	46 887	46 580	48 682
<u>Application of cash and investments</u>							
Unspent conditional transfers		346	1 178	3 074	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other working capital requirements	3	(16 791)	9 912	(4 537)	4 321	4 321	(18 714)
Other provisions		24 797	–	–	–	–	10 000
Long term investments committed	4	–	–	–	–	–	5 500
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	8 182	9 187	939	179	1	11 291
Total Application of cash and investments:		16 534	20 277	(524)	4 500	4 322	8 077
Surplus(shortfall)		75 800	72 456	75 349	42 386	42 258	56 758

**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management**

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
R thousand							
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>							
<u><b>Total New Assets</b></u>	1	1 264	976	4 643	16 144	9 760	3 998
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		18	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	1 246	808	4 643	16 134	9 750	3 998
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	168	-	10	10	-
<u><b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b></u>	2	1 289	1 149	939	2 892	3 088	6 486
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	37	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	1 289	1 112	862	2 892	3 088	6 486
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	77	-	-	-
<u><b>Total Capital Expenditure</b></u>	4						
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		18	37	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		2 535	1 921	5 505	19 026	12 838	10 848
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	168	77	10	10	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	2	2 553	2 125	5 582	19 036	12 848	10 848

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
R thousand							
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5						
<i>Infrastructure - Road transport</i>							
<i>Infrastructure - Electricity</i>							
<i>Infrastructure - Water</i>							
<i>Infrastructure - Sanitation</i>							
<i>Infrastructure - Other</i>							
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		1 215	1 082	345	1 082	1 082	345
Heritage assets		631	631	631	631	631	631
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		37 446	35 930	46 097	50 981	50 981	50 537
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		777	890	740	443	443	605
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	<b>40 069</b>	<b>38 534</b>	<b>47 814</b>	<b>53 137</b>	<b>53 137</b>	<b>52 118</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>							
<u>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</u>		3 944	3 769	3 961	3 827	3 827	3 826
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	3	3 376	3 254	3 521	4 407	4 851	5 330
<i>Infrastructure - Road transport</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Infrastructure - Electricity</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Infrastructure - Water</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Infrastructure - Sanitation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Infrastructure - Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		40	96	17	154	154	83
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6, 7	3 336	3 158	3 504	4 253	4 697	5 247
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>7 321</b>	<b>7 023</b>	<b>7 582</b>	<b>8 234</b>	<b>8 678</b>	<b>7 170</b>
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		50.5%	54.1%	16.8%	15.2%	24.0%	0.0%
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</i>		32.7%	30.5%	23.2%	75.6%	80.7%	0.0%
<i>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</i>		8.7%	8.8%	7.6%	8.5%	8.8%	6.5%
<i>Renewal and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</i>		12.0%	11.0%	9.0%	14.0%	15.0%	7.0%



**DC9 Frances Baard - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement**

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast
<b>Household service targets</b>	1						
<b>Water:</b>							
Piped water inside dwelling		-	-	-	-	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>							
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Energy:</b>							
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Refuse:</b>							
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>							
Property rates (R value threshold)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>	9	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates (tariff adjustment) ( impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>									
<u>Other Revenue by source</u>									
Fuel Levy									
Other Revenue							500	500	500
Total 'Other' Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>									
<u>Employee related costs</u>									
Basic Salaries and Wages							47 600	51 665	54 863
Pension and UIF Contributions							6 011	6 531	6 927
Medical Aid Contributions							1 916	1 931	1 947
Overtime							382	400	420
Performance Bonus							784	812	841
Motor Vehicle Allowance							2 989	2 989	2 989
Cellphone Allowance							533	555	578
Housing Allowances							663	689	717
Other benefits and allowances							15	20	17
Payments in lieu of leave							1 293	1 391	1 470
Long service awards							1 165	1 242	1 316
Post-retirement benefit obligations							3 207	2 408	2 409
<i>sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 558	70 633	74 494
<u>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</u>									
Total Employee related costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 558	70 633	74 494
<u>Contributions recognised - capital</u>									
List contributions by contract									
Total Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</u>									
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment							3 290	3 296	3 281
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 290	3 296	3 281
<u>Bulk purchases</u>									
<u>Transfers and grants</u>									
Cash transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 463	1 314	1 264
Non-cash transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 532	12 992	9 427
Total transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 995	14 305	10 691
<u>Contracted services</u>									
Communication Projects							150	150	150
Employee assistance programme							380	399	415
Tourism programmes							655	655	655
Branding							70	72	73
SAMSRA							250	-	-
Youth programmes							322	314	315
LED projects							265	294	311
Tracing agents							5	5	6
Repairs & Maintenance							4 299	4 446	4 351
LED Programmes							1 850	1 517	2 485
GIS Projects							326	320	-
Tourism Projects							1 074	1 081	1 088
Communication Project							15	16	16
Project Management							3 369	5 961	5 565
Indigent Burials							15	15	15
Fire services							306	306	306
Security services							780	780	780
Catering Services							402	551	556
<i>sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 532	16 881	17 086
Total contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 532	16 881	17 086
<u>Other Expenditure By Type</u>									
Collection costs									
Contributions to 'other' provisions									
Consultant fees							4 323	5 540	3 744
Audit fees							2 200	2 200	2 200
General expenses							147	149	151
Advertisements							965	1 006	1 044
Bank charges							51	53	55
Bursaries & Training							1 070	1 135	1 181
Commemorative days							533	474	474
Vehicle operating cost							866	881	897
Workmens compensation							432	465	465
Communication							846	860	873
Entertainment							226	226	226
Honoraria							14	15	16
Insurance							423	452	478
Municipal services							2 832	2 974	3 093
Membership fees							760	807	857
Resettlement cost							240	252	262
Skills development levies							583	623	656
Travel & Accommodation							3 109	3 293	3 382
Protective clothing							92	94	95
Total 'Other' Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 709	21 498	20 148
<b>by Expenditure Item</b>									
Contracted Services							4 299	4 446	4 351
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure							4 299	4 446	4 351

**DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept**

Description	Vote 1 - Executive & Council	Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	Vote 3 - Corporate Services	Vote 4 - Planning & Development	Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	Total
<b>R thousand</b>						
<b>Revenue By Source</b>						
Property rates						-
Service charges - electricity revenue						-
Service charges - water revenue						-
Service charges - sanitation revenue						-
Service charges - refuse revenue						-
Service charges - other						-
Rental of facilities and equipment		127			1 100	1 227
Interest earned - external investments		5 262				5 262
Interest earned - outstanding debtors						-
Dividends received						-
Fines, penalties and forfeits						-
Licences and permits						-
Agency services						-
Other revenue		500				500
Transfers and subsidies		105 399	368	50	12 752	118 569
Gains on disposal of PPE						-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contrib</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>111 288</b>	<b>368</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>13 852</b>	<b>125 558</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>						
Employee related costs	13 444	14 237	19 408	9 518	9 951	66 558
Remuneration of councillors	6 369					6 369
Debt impairment	3					3
Depreciation & asset impairment	166	1 645	1 146	72	261	3 290
Finance charges		487				487
Bulk purchases						-
Other materials	542	60	233	151	69	1 055
Contracted services	934	1 202	4 061	4 794	3 542	14 532
Transfers and subsidies	800	750	58	887	20 500	22 995
Other expenditure	6 109	2 250	7 197	2 930	1 223	19 709
Loss on disposal of PPE		250				250
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>28 367</b>	<b>20 881</b>	<b>32 103</b>	<b>18 351</b>	<b>35 546</b>	<b>135 249</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(28 367)</b>	<b>90 407</b>	<b>(31 735)</b>	<b>(18 301)</b>	<b>(21 694)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)						-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)						-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)						-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(28 367)</b>	<b>90 407</b>	<b>(31 735)</b>	<b>(18 301)</b>	<b>(21 694)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>

## DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<u>Call investment deposits</u>									
Call deposits							40 000	40 000	43 000
Other current investments									
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 000	40 000	43 000
<u>Consumer debtors</u>									
Consumer debtors									
<u>Less: Provision for debt impairment</u>									
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Debt impairment provision</u>									
Balance at the beginning of the year									
Contributions to the provision									
Bad debts written off									
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</u>									
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)							99 934	100 464	100 904
Leases recognised as PPE									
<u>Less: Accumulated depreciation</u>							40 760	44 056	47 337
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 174	56 408	53 567
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<u>Current liabilities - Borrowing</u>									
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)									
Current portion of long-term liabilities									
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Trade and other payables</u>									
Trade and other creditors							22 767	22 472	21 466
Unspent conditional transfers									
VAT									
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 767	22 472	21 466
<u>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</u>									
Borrowing							2 487		
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)									
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 487	-	-
<u>Provisions - non-current</u>									
Retirement benefits							27 524	29 264	31 177
<u>List other major provision items</u>									
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation									
Other									
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 524	29 264	31 177
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>									
<u>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</u>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance							40 772	38 840	37 014
GRAP adjustments									
Restated balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 772	38 840	37 014
Surplus/(Deficit)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
Appropriations to Reserves							(2 787)		
Transfers from Reserves							10 087	530	440
Depreciation offsets							207	207	207
Other adjustments									
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 590	36 264	36 009
<u>Reserves</u>									
Housing Development Fund									
Capital replacement							3 041	3 041	3 041
Self-insurance									
Other reserves									
Revaluation							23 930	23 730	23 530
<b>Total Reserves</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 971	26 771	26 571
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	65 561	63 035	62 580

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

DSF Frances Baard – Supporting Table 5.4: Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (Revenue)										
Strategic Objective	Goal	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Basic Services	Provision & maintenance of infrastructure & basic services							13 052	12 712	13 290
Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation	Housing							800	800	800
	Social Services									
	Planning & Development							–	3 124	–
	Environmental Health							–	–	–
Local Economic Development	Fire Fighting & Disaster Management							368	368	368
	Local economic Development & Tourism							50	–	–
	Municipal Financial Viability and Management							111 288	114 465	117 897
Good Governance and Public Participation	To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality									
	To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures							–	–	–
Good Governance and Public Participation	Good Governance							–	–	–
Allocations to other priorities										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		–	–	–	–	–	–	125 558	131 469	132 356

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table S45 Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (operating expenditure)										
Strategic Objective	Goal	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Basic Services	To facilitate and support the eradication of backlogs & maintenance of infrastructure							27 597	21 729	17 944
	To support maintenance of municipal roads							1 013	1 067	1 106
	To facilitate and support provision of housing							5 251	6 436	6 848
	Management of basic service delivery							1 686	1 801	1 920
Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation	Prepare and monitor implementation of IDP							788	828	874
	Mange of planning & Development services							1 520	1 624	1 737
	To Prepare and Review Spatial Development Frameworks in Municipalities							3 030	3 450	3 174
	Develop and supply geographic information services to users in the district							1 876	1 929	1 671
	Provision of effective IT service to all users & stakeholders							5 093	5 240	5 424
	Provision of an efficient and effective HR & performance management Function							5 302	5 201	5 442
	To manage auxiliary services efficiently and effectively							10 933	11 489	12 057
	Rendering of effective environmental protection services an food safety programmes							3 519	3 677	3 844
	Rendering of disaster management services in the district							7 256	7 766	8 061
Local Economic Development	Enhance local economic development trough LED capacity building and tourism							11 137	12 719	12 302
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure that all financial systems and procedures are managed properly and effectively							6 951	6 925	6 852
	To implement a effective system of supply chain management							3 518	3 713	3 913
	To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures							6 958	6 489	6 720
	To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality and ensure that proper asset management systems are in place							3 454	3 627	3 798
Good Governance and Public Participation	Political oversight & administration							11 431	11 255	11 595
	Ensure accountable administration							10 758	11 402	11 951
	Legal & risk Unit							2 183	2 285	2 392
	Communication Services							2 289	2 374	2 559
	Youth Development							1 706	1 756	1 825
Allocations to other priorities										
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	135 249	134 781	134 008

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective		Goal	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
Basic Services	To facilitate and support the eradication of backlogs in infrastructure							-	-	-	
	To support maintenance of municipal roads							-	-	-	
	To support the maintenance of municipal infrastructure							-	-	-	
	To facilitate and support provision of housing							-	-	-	
	Management of basic service delivery							7 812	-	-	
Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation	Prepare and monitor implementation of IDP							3	-	-	
	Mange of planning & Development services							-	-	-	
	To Prepare and Review Spatial Development Frameworks in Municipalities .							26	-	-	
	Develop and supply geographic information services to users in the district							6	-	-	
	Provision of effective IT service to all users & stakeholders							-	-	-	
	Provision of an efficient and effective HR & performance management Function							730	-	-	
	To manage auxiliary services efficiently and effectively							409	130	130	
	Rendering of effective environmental protection services an food safety programmes							11	-	-	
	Rendering of disaster management services in the district							-	-	-	
Local Economic Development	Enhance local economic development trough LED capacity building and tourism							-	-	-	
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure that all financial systems and procedures are managed properly and effectively							-	-	-	
	To implement a effective system of supply chain management							3	-	-	
	To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures							473	-	-	
	To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality and ensure that proper asset management							421	400	310	
Good Governance and Public Participation	Political oversight & administration							48	-	-	
	Ensure accountable administration							128	-	-	
	Legal & Risk Unit							8	-	-	
	Communication Services							12	-	-	
	Youth Development							-	-	-	
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Capital Expenditure			-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Vote1 - Executive &amp; Council</b>										
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>										
<b>Committee Services &amp; Administration</b>										
<i>office of the Municipal Manager.</i>	% compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Communications</b>										
<i>public opinion about service delivery in the district.</i>	%/number of identified	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>on a 'one message' approach in the district.</i>	%/number of identified	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To implement a support plan for staff morale and Internal Audit &amp; Risk Management</b>	% implementation of the	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>district.</i>	% implementation of	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To implement the approved Internal Audit plan.</i>	% implementation of	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To comply with the shared services capacity</b>	% compliance with I/a	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Vote2 - Budget &amp; Treasury</b>										
<b>Sound Financial Management</b>										
<b>Budget Office</b>										
<i>are in line with MFMA &amp; NT guidelines.</i>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>stakeholders.</i>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To compile &amp; implement a financial plan.</i>	% Implementation of	—	—	—	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To support with capacity building &amp; performance Revenue &amp; Expenditure</b>	% of identified programmes				100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>as per legislation.</i>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To ensure creditor payments as per legislation.</i>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To manage &amp; maintain an effective revenue system.</i>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>investment policy.</i>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To effectively manage councils assets.</b>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>SCM</b>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>councils SCM policy.</i>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>with Council's SCM policy.</i>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>accordance with Council's SCM policy.</i>	% of compliance with	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Support effective &amp; efficient financial</b>										
<b>Budget Office</b>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>insert measure/s description</i>										
<b>SCM</b>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										
<b>Vote 3 - Corporate Services</b>										
<b>Provide an effective, efficient &amp; economic</b>										
<b>ICT</b>										
<i>service delivery.</i>	% of identified programmes	55.0%	55.0%	55.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	80.0%	90.0%	100.0%
<i>environment in the local municipalities of the district.</i>	% of identified programmes	60.0%	65.0%	65.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%
<b>To institute business continuity in the district by</b>	% of identified programmes	—	—	—	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%	80.0%	85.0%	95.0%
<b>To provide a fully effective human resource</b>										
<b>HR</b>										
<i>management.</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>development functions.</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>sound human resource administration.</i>	Excellent Service delivery to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>training &amp; development programmes.</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To ensure effective human resource planning.</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To ensure the establishment of a district HR forum.</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To ensure efficient, effective &amp; economic</b>										
<i>district.</i>	% reduction in complaints	60.0%	65.0%	65.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%
<i>rendering of administrative support</i>	Excellent Service delivery to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>Maintenance of machinery &amp; payment of expenditure</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To render effective &amp; sustained municipal</b>										
<i>accordance to the Blue &amp; Green Drop Regulations by</i>	% of identified programmes				60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%
<i>programmes in the district by 2012</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>food premises in the district by 2014</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>services in the district</i>										
<i>standards in the district by 2014</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>awareness programmes in the district by 2014</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Vote4 - Planning &amp; Development</b>										
<b>To manage the implementation &amp; maintenance</b>										
<b>Performance management</b>										
<i>performance agreements for Section 57 managers.</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>managers</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>performance reports to the mayoral committee &amp;</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>management review i/o section 57 managers</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>policy</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To facilitate the preparation of credible IDP's in IDP</b>										
<i>To prepare &amp; review the district IDP</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>local municipalities</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To facilitate the review of identified sector plans</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To grow &amp; diversify the district economy by</b>										
<b>LED</b>										
<i>programmes</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>the district (e.g. Agriculture, mining)</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>local municipalities</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To develop &amp; promote tourism in the district</b>										
<b>Tourism</b>										
<i>To promote tourism enterprise development</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>charter</i>	Compliance to charter	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>involvement in tourism</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>Star Grading Council</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>destination</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To ensure that the GIS delivers on municipal</b>										
<b>GIS</b>										
<i>requirements in accordance with the districts GIS</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>municipal service delivery</i>	Improved planning	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>&amp; international metadata standards by 2014</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>about the functionality of GIS as a planning tool</i>	% of identified programmes	65.0%	70.0%	70.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%
<i>To ensure user friendly GIS mapping applications</i>	Sharing of user friendly	65.0%	70.0%	70.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%
<i>systems housed within the district municipality</i>	Integrated GIS information	60.0%	70.0%	70.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%
<b>To facilitate the development of sustainable human settlement through town planning legislation &amp; policies in the district</b>										



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Spatial Planning</b>										
<i>management in accordance with the relevant disaster</i>										
<b>Fire fighting &amp; Disaster Management</b>										
<b>To build integrated institutional capacity for</b>										
<i>plan by 2014</i>	Integrated capacity building	55.0%	60.0%	60.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%	75.0%
<i>destitute families</i>	Implementation of plan	—	30.0%	30.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To reduce the adverse effect of veld fires in the district</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To comply with the veld &amp; forest fires Act 101 of 1998</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>To build fire fighting capacity in the district</i>	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>function</i>										
<i>To ensure the safeguarding of council's assets</i>	% of compliance to	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>by 2013</i>										
<i>OF&amp;S Act</i>	% of compliance to	95.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Vote 5 - Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</b>										
<b>Provision of basic services</b>										
<b>Project Management Services</b>										
<i>services in the district</i>	Reduction in service	80.0%	85.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<i>identification</i>	Funded projects	85.0%	90.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>To improve housing delivery within the</b>										
<b>Housing</b>										
<i>accreditation</i>	% of compliance to	110.0%	115.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>And so on for the rest of the Votes</b>										

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks										
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>										
Credit Rating										
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.0%	2.0%	0.0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	38.8%	37.2%	0.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>										
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.2%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>										
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	1.9	1.9	2.1
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	1.9	1.9	2.1
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	1.8	1.8	2.0
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>										
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.0%	8.6%	8.6%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old									
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>										
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))									
Creditors to Cash and Investments		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	56.4%	56.8%	50.1%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)									
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)									
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated									
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)									
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)									
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated									
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	53.0%	53.7%	56.3%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	58.1%	58.8%	61.5%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.4%	3.4%	3.3%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	2.7%	2.5%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.9	1.3	1.4
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	223.3%	215.4%	207.1%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	–	–	–	–	–	–	5.1	4.6	4.7

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>											
Population											
Females aged 5 - 14											
Males aged 5 - 14											
Females aged 15 - 34											
Males aged 15 - 34											
Unemployment											
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>											
No income											
R1 - R1 600											
R1 601 - R3 200											
R3 201 - R6 400											
R6 401 - R12 800											
R12 801 - R25 600											
R25 601 - R51 200											
R52 201 - R102 400											
R102 401 - R204 800											
R204 801 - R409 600											
R409 601 - R819 200											
> R819 200											
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>											
< R2 060 per household per month											
Insert description											
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>											
Number of people in municipal area											
Number of poor people in municipal area											
Number of households in municipal area											
Number of poor households in municipal area											
Definition of poor household (R per month)											
<b>Housing statistics</b>											
Formal											
Informal											
<b>Total number of households</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by provinces		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic</b>											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)											
Interest rate - borrowing											
Interest rate - investment											
Remuneration increases											
Consumption growth (electricity)											
Consumption growth (water)											
<b>Collection rates</b>											
Property tax/service charges											
Rental of facilities & equipment											
Interest - external investments											
Interest - debtors											
Revenue from agency services											

## DC9 Frances Baard Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Funding measures</b>										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 354	39 553	42 845
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 678	28 117	33 401
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.1	4.6	4.7
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 483)	(3 105)	(1 445)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	N.A.	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	34.0%	5.0%	4.8%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.3%	7.9%	8.1%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.2%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Supporting indicators</b>										
% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Property Tax		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - electricity revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - water revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - sanitation revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - refuse revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr in Service charges - other		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse removal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 227	1 273	1 323
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
Cash receipts from ratepayers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	588	88	88
Ratepayer & Other revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 727	1 773	1 823
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 339	-	-
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 569	124 171	124 731
Capital expenditure - total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
Capital expenditure - renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	730	530	440
<b>Supporting benchmarks</b>										
Growth guideline maximum	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline	4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%
<b>Trend</b>										
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)	6 664	5 632	(2 337)	(16 496)	(240)	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 558	131 469	132 356
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	135 249	134 781	134 008
<b>Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)</b>								40 354		
<b>Revenue</b>										
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.7%	0.7%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Expenditure</b>										
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(0.3%)	(0.6%)
% Increase in Employee Costs		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.1%	5.5%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)		0	0	0	0	0	0	583843.6842		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)		0	0	0	0	0	0	235890.7407		
R&M % of PPE	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.3%	7.9%	8.1%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.0%	9.0%	9.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Capital Revenue</b>										
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
Borrowing (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>										
Total Capital Programme (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 087	530	440
Asset Renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	730	530	440
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.2%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Cash</b>										
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	34.0%	5.0%	4.8%
Cash Coverage Ratio	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0
<b>Borrowing</b>										
Credit Rating (2009/10)								0		
Capital Charges to Operating	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.0%	2.0%	0.0%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

DC9 Frances Baard Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Reserves</b>										
Surplus/(Deficit)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 678	28 117	33 401
<b>Free Services</b>										
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance</b>										
Total Operating Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 558	131 469	132 356
Total Operating Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	135 249	134 781	134 008
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(9 690)	(3 312)	(1 652)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 678	28 117	33 401
<b>MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>MTREF Funded ü / Unfunded ü</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Valuation:</b> Date of valuation: Financial year valuation used Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N) Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N) Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N) No. of assistant valuers (FTE) No. of data collectors (FTE) No. of internal valuers (FTE) No. of external valuers (FTE) No. of additional valuers (FTE) Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N) Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths) No. of properties No. of sectional title values No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2) No. of supplementary valuations No. of valuation roll amendments No. of objections by rate payers No. of appeals by rate payers No. of successful objections No. of successful objections > 10% Supplementary valuation Public service infrastructure value (Rm) Municipality owned property value (Rm)									
<b>Valuation reductions:</b> Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm) Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm) Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm) Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm) Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm) Valuation reductions-other (Rm)									
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b> Total value used for rating (Rm) Total land value (Rm) Total value of improvements (Rm) Total market value (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Rating:</b> Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N) Differential rates used? (Y/N) Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N) Special rating area used? (Y/N) Phasing-in properties s21 (number) Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N) Fixed amount minimum value (R'000) Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)									
<b>Rate revenue:</b> Rate revenue budget (R'000) Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000) Expected cash collection rate (%) Special rating areas (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000) Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000) Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000) Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000) Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)									
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ls	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2016/17</b>																
<b>Valuations:</b>																
No. of properties																
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)																
Frequency of valuation (select)																
Method of valuation used (select)																
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																
Total value used for rating (Rm)																
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)																
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																
Expected cash collection rate (%)																
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
<b>Total rebates,exemptins,eductns,discs (R'000)</b>																

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ls	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2017/18</b>																
<b>Valuation:</b>																
No. of properties																
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)																
Frequency of valuation (select)																
Method of valuation used (select)																
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																
Total value used for rating (Rm)																
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)																
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																
Expected cash collection rate (%)																
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
<b>Total rebates,exemptins,eductns,discs (R'000)</b>																



## DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>								
Residential properties								
Residential properties - vacant land								
Formal/informal settlements								
Small holdings								
Farm properties - used								
Farm properties - not used								
Industrial properties								
Business and commercial properties								
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property								
Communal land - business and commercial								
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>								
<b>Residential properties</b>								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate								
Indigent rebate or exemption								
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption								
Temporary relief rebate or exemption								
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption								
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>								
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Water usage - life line tariff	(describe structure)							
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)	(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)	(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)	(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)	(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
FBE	(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/fixed fee								
80l bin - once a week								
250l bin - once a week								

## DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</u></b> <i>[Insert lines as applicable]</i>								
<b><u>Water tariffs</u></b> <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							
<b><u>Waste water tariffs</u></b> <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	(fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure)							
<b><u>Electricity tariffs</u></b> <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							

## DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Rand/cent										
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</u>										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption										
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption										
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services										
Total large household bill:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</u>										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption										
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption										
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services										
Total small household bill:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'</u>										
<u>Household receiving free basic services</u>										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption										
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption										
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services										
Total small household bill:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank				-	-	-	45 550	45 550	48 550
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Municipal Bonds									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 550	45 550	48 550
<b>Entities</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank									
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Consolidated total:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 550	45 550	48 550

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate <sup>a</sup>	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months												
<u>Parent municipality</u>													
ABSA	3 Months	Call deposits	No	7.47%				30 June 2018	7 686	1 080			8 766
Standard Bank	3 Months	Call deposits	No	11.94%				30 June 2018	12 060	1 287		307	13 654
Nedbank	3 Months	Call deposits	No	11%				30 June 2018	10 800	1 200	(1 632)		10 368
RMB	3 Months	Call deposits	No	11.94%				30 June 2018	12 060	1 695	(993)		12 762
													-
													-
Municipality sub-total									42 606		(2 625)	307	45 550
<u>Entities</u>													-
													-
													-
													-
													-
Entities sub-total									-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST									42 606		(2 625)	307	45 550

Borrowing - Categorised by type	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Annuity and Bullet Loans				-	-	-	2 487	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 487	-	-
<b>Entities</b>									
Annuity and Bullet Loans									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 487	-	-
<b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b><u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u></b>									
National Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	117 251	122 903	123 463
Local Government Equitable Share							8 268	8 922	9 304
RSC Levy Replacement							104 049	107 222	110 374
Finance Management							1 250	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement							-	3 124	-
EPWP Incentive							1 168	-	-
							-	-	-
Roads Asset Management system							2 516	2 635	2 785
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 218	1 168	1 168
Housing							800	800	800
							-	-	-
							-	-	-
							-	-	-
Near Grant							368	368	368
SMME Support Grant							50	-	-
Disaster Management Grant							-	-	-
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>									
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	100	100
SETA Skills Grant							100	100	100
ABSA									
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 569	124 171	124 731
<b><u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u></b>									
National Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]									
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]									
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>									
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SETA Skills Grant									
ABSA									
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 569	124 171	124 731

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>									
<b><u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u></b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	117 251	122 903	123 463
Local Government Equitable Share				-	-	-	8 268	8 922	9 304
RSC Levy Replacement				-	-	-	104 049	107 222	110 374
Finance Management				-	-	-	1 250	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement				-	-	-	-	3 124	-
EPWP Incentive				-	-	-	1 168	-	-
				-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Asset Management system				-	-	-	2 516	2 635	2 785
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 218	1 168	1 168
Housing				-	-	-	800	800	800
				-	-	-	-	-	-
				-	-	-	-	-	-
				-	-	-	-	-	-
Near Grant				-	-	-	368	368	368
SMME Support Grant				-	-	-	50	-	-
Disaster Management Grant				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	100	100
SETA Skills Grant				-	-	-	100	100	100
				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 569	124 171	124 731
<b><u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u></b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]									
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]									
<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SETA Skills Grant									
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 569	124 171	124 731



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b><u>Operating transfers and grants:</u></b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year				-					
Current year receipts							117 251	122 903	123 463
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	117 251	122 903	123 463
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year							-		
Current year receipts							1 218	1 168	1 168
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 218	1 168	1 168
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-	-	-	-	-		
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year							100	100	100
Current year receipts							100	100	100
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	100	100
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities							-	-	-
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 569	124 171	124 731
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Capital transfers and grants:</u></b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 569	124 171	124 731
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
<b>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b> NCTA Tourism board								135 70	135 70	135 70
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	205	205	205
<b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b> Diamonds & Dorings								300	300	300
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	300	300
<b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b> Mayoral bursary fund Capacity building Environmental health awareness programmes Tourism programmes								800 100 58	600 150 59	600 100 59
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	958	809	759
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 463	1 314	1 264
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b> <i>Operating Grants</i>										
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092)								2 500	2 000	2 000
Magareng Municipality (NC093)								2 500	2 000	2 000
Phokwane Municipality (NC094)								2 500	2 000	2 000
Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091)								2 500	2 500	2 500
Frances Baard District Municipality (DC9)								-	-	-
Operational Khotso Pula Nala										
RAMS								60	60	60
Operation clean audit								450	450	450
Financial system support								200	200	200
<i>Capital grants</i>										
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092)								3 500	3 500	
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092) (Roll over)								1 000		
Magareng Municipality (NC093) (Roll over)								5 000		
Phokwane Municipality (NC094)										
Phokwane Municipality (NC094) (Roll over)								1 000		
Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091)										
Frances Baard										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 210	12 710	9 210
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b> <i>Insert description</i>										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</b> Tourism association: Magareng Tourism association: Dikgatlong								50 80	50 40	25 -
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	130	90	25
<b>Groups of Individuals</b> Tourism projects SMME Support programme Disaster contingency fund								192	192	192
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	192	192	192
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 532	12 992	9 427
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 795	14 305	10 691

## DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b><u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u></b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages							5 239	5 477	5 727
Pension and UIF Contributions							-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions							-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance							1 027	1 027	1 027
Cellphone Allowance							103	105	108
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 369	6 609	6 862
<b>% increase</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	3.8%	3.8%
<b><u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u></b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages							5 109	5 518	5 959
Pension and UIF Contributions							224	242	260
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus							784	812	841
Motor Vehicle Allowance							271	271	271
Cellphone Allowance							96	96	96
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances							119	129	139
Payments in lieu of leave							148	159	171
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 751	7 226	7 737
<b>% increase</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	7.0%	7.1%
<b><u>Other Municipal Staff</u></b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages							41 101	44 650	47 313
Pension and UIF Contributions							5 787	6 290	6 668
Medical Aid Contributions							1 916	1 931	1 947
Overtime							382	400	420
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance							2 719	2 719	2 719
Cellphone Allowance							437	459	482
Housing Allowances							663	689	717
Other benefits and allowances							1 284	1 387	1 468
Payments in lieu of leave							1 145	1 232	1 299
Long service awards							1 385	1 462	1 536
Post-retirement benefit obligations							2 987	2 188	2 189
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 807	63 408	66 757
<b>% increase</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	6.0%	5.3%
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 927	77 242	81 356
							-	5.9%	5.3%
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 927	77 242	81 356
<b>% increase</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	5.9%	5.3%
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 558	70 633	74 494

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

<b>Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances &amp; Benefits 1.</b>	<b>Salary</b>	<b>Contributions</b>	<b>Allowances</b>	<b>Performance Bonuses</b>	<b>In-kind benefits</b>	<b>Total Package</b>
Rand per annum		1.				2.
<b>Councillors</b>						
Speaker	450 600		167 130			617 730
Chief Whip						-
Executive Mayor	544 800	-	207 820			752 620
Deputy Executive Mayor						-
Executive Committee	2 715 800	-	657 210			3 373 010
Total for all other councillors	1 527 900	-	97 790			1 625 690
<b>Total Councillors</b>	<b>5 239 100</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 129 950</b>			<b>6 369 050</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>						
Municipal Manager (MM)	1 192 550	216 650	380 070	219 380		2 008 650
Chief Finance Officer	979 200	1 890	43 890	161 600		1 186 580
Director: Corporate services	979 200	1 890	43 890	161 600		1 186 580
Director: Planning & Development	979 200	1 890	43 890	161 600		1 186 580
Director: Infrastructure Services	979 200	1 890	121 800	80 000		1 182 890
						-
List of each official with packages >= senior manager						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	<b>5 109 350</b>	<b>224 210</b>	<b>633 540</b>	<b>784 180</b>		<b>6 751 280</b>
<b>A Heading for Each Entity</b>						
List each member of board by designation						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
						-
<b>Total for municipal entities</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>-</b>
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10 348 450	224 210	1 763 490	784 180		13 120 330

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers Number	2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)							27		27
Board Members of municipal entities									
<b>Municipal employees</b>									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers							5		2
Other Managers									
Professionals	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	22	3
Finance							4	4	-
Spatial/town planning							1	1	
Information Technology							1	1	-
Roads							1	1	
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Refuse									
Other							15	15	3
Technicians	-	-	-	-	-	-	37	34	3
Finance							7	7	
Spatial/town planning							2	2	
Information Technology									
Roads							3	3	
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Refuse									
Other							25	22	3
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)							35	26	9
Service and sales workers									
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers									
Craft and related trades									
Plant and Machine Operators							2	2	
Elementary Occupations							13	13	
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>141</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>44</b>
% increase				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>									
Finance personnel headcount									
Human Resources personnel headcount									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Property rates												-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - other												-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	7	7	7	380	8	8	10	10	450	10	10	320	1 227	1 273	1 323
Interest earned - external investments	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	5 262	5 525	5 801
Interest earned - outstanding debtors												-	-	-	-
Dividends received												-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits												-	-	-	-
Licences and permits												-	-	-	-
Agency services												-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	38 689	2 516	300	800	37 439	300	-	668	37 439	150	100	168	118 569	124 171	124 731
Other revenue	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	500	500	500
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>39 176</b>	<b>3 003</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>1 660</b>	<b>37 927</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>1 158</b>	<b>38 369</b>	<b>640</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>968</b>	<b>125 558</b>	<b>131 469</b>	<b>132 356</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	4 659	4 659	4 659	5 325	7 987	5 325	5 325	5 325	5 325	5 990	5 990	5 990	66 558	70 633	74 494
Remuneration of councillors	446	446	446	510	764	510	510	510	510	573	573	573	6 369	6 609	6 862
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	3	3	3
Depreciation & asset impairment	230	230	230	263	263	263	296	296	296	296	296	329	3 290	3 296	3 281
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	276	-	-	-	-	-	211	487	230	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	13	32	80	66	136	51	35	143	104	82	253	60	1 055	1 075	1 193
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 844	4 844	4 844	-	14 532	16 881	17 086
Transfers and subsidies	230	690	1 610	1 380	1 610	3 449	230	3 449	3 679	1 610	3 219	1 840	22 995	14 305	10 691
Other expenditure	1 380	1 577	2 365	2 168	2 562	1 183	1 380	1 577	985	1 577	1 577	1 380	19 709	21 498	20 148
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	250	250	250
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>6 957</b>	<b>7 634</b>	<b>9 390</b>	<b>9 711</b>	<b>13 323</b>	<b>11 056</b>	<b>7 774</b>	<b>11 299</b>	<b>15 743</b>	<b>14 975</b>	<b>16 753</b>	<b>10 633</b>	<b>135 249</b>	<b>134 781</b>	<b>134 008</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>32 219</b>	<b>(4 631)</b>	<b>(8 603)</b>	<b>(8 051)</b>	<b>24 604</b>	<b>(10 268)</b>	<b>(7 284)</b>	<b>(10 141)</b>	<b>22 626</b>	<b>(14 335)</b>	<b>(16 163)</b>	<b>(9 665)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(3 312)</b>	<b>(1 652)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)												-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)												-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)												-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>32 219</b>	<b>(4 631)</b>	<b>(8 603)</b>	<b>(8 051)</b>	<b>24 604</b>	<b>(10 268)</b>	<b>(7 284)</b>	<b>(10 141)</b>	<b>22 626</b>	<b>(14 335)</b>	<b>(16 163)</b>	<b>(9 665)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(3 312)</b>	<b>(1 652)</b>
Taxation												-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities												-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate												-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>32 219</b>	<b>(4 631)</b>	<b>(8 603)</b>	<b>(8 051)</b>	<b>24 604</b>	<b>(10 268)</b>	<b>(7 284)</b>	<b>(10 141)</b>	<b>22 626</b>	<b>(14 335)</b>	<b>(16 163)</b>	<b>(9 665)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(3 312)</b>	<b>(1 652)</b>

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>															
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	30 908	487	187	860	37 927	188	490	190	38 369	640	590	450	111 288	114 465	117 897
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	-	-	-	-	368	368	368
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	50	3 124	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	8 268	2 516	600	800	-	600	-	600	-	-	-	468	13 852	13 512	14 090
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>39 176</b>	<b>3 003</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>1 660</b>	<b>37 927</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>1 158</b>	<b>38 369</b>	<b>640</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>968</b>	<b>125 558</b>	<b>131 469</b>	<b>132 356</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>															
#N/A	1 459	1 601	1 969	2 037	2 794	2 319	1 631	2 370	3 302	3 141	3 514	2 230	28 367	29 072	30 323
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	1 074	1 179	1 450	1 499	2 057	1 707	1 200	1 744	2 431	2 312	2 587	1 642	20 881	20 754	21 283
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	1 651	1 812	2 229	2 305	3 162	2 624	1 845	2 682	3 737	3 555	3 977	2 524	32 103	33 372	34 827
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	944	1 036	1 274	1 318	1 808	1 500	1 055	1 533	2 136	2 032	2 273	1 443	18 351	20 549	19 757
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	1 829	2 006	2 468	2 552	3 502	2 906	2 043	2 970	4 138	3 936	4 403	2 795	35 546	31 034	27 818
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
#N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>6 957</b>	<b>7 634</b>	<b>9 390</b>	<b>9 711</b>	<b>13 323</b>	<b>11 056</b>	<b>7 774</b>	<b>11 299</b>	<b>15 743</b>	<b>14 975</b>	<b>16 753</b>	<b>10 633</b>	<b>135 249</b>	<b>134 781</b>	<b>134 008</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>32 219</b>	<b>(4 631)</b>	<b>(8 603)</b>	<b>(8 051)</b>	<b>24 604</b>	<b>(10 268)</b>	<b>(7 284)</b>	<b>(10 141)</b>	<b>22 626</b>	<b>(14 335)</b>	<b>(16 163)</b>	<b>(9 665)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(3 312)</b>	<b>(1 652)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>32 219</b>	<b>(4 631)</b>	<b>(8 603)</b>	<b>(8 051)</b>	<b>24 604</b>	<b>(10 268)</b>	<b>(7 284)</b>	<b>(10 141)</b>	<b>22 626</b>	<b>(14 335)</b>	<b>(16 163)</b>	<b>(9 665)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(3 312)</b>	<b>(1 652)</b>

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	30 908	487	187	860	37 927	188	490	190	38 369	640	590	450	111 288	114 465	117 897
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	30 908	487	187	860	37 927	188	490	190	38 369	640	590	450	111 288	114 465	117 897
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	-	-	-	800	-	-	-	368	-	-	-	-	1 168	1 168	1 168
Community and social services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	-	-	-	-	368	368	368
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	800	800
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	8 268	2 516	600	-	-	600	-	600	-	-	-	468	13 052	15 836	13 290
Planning and development	8 268	2 516	600	-	-	600	-	600	-	-	-	468	13 052	15 836	13 290
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	50	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>39 176</b>	<b>3 003</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>1 660</b>	<b>37 927</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>1 158</b>	<b>38 369</b>	<b>640</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>968</b>	<b>125 558</b>	<b>131 469</b>	<b>132 356</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	3 631	3 984	4 900	5 067	6 952	5 769	4 057	5 896	8 215	7 814	8 742	5 549	70 576	71 755	74 528
Executive and council	1 278	1 402	1 724	1 783	2 446	2 030	1 428	2 075	2 891	2 750	3 076	(2 519)	20 363	20 716	21 518
Finance and administration	2 171	2 382	2 930	3 031	4 158	3 450	2 426	3 526	4 913	4 674	5 228	7 790	46 681	47 343	49 157
Internal audit	182	199	245	254	348	289	203	295	411	391	438	278	3 532	3 697	3 854
<i>Community and public safety</i>	643	706	868	898	1 232	1 022	719	1 045	1 456	1 385	1 549	983	12 506	14 202	14 909
Community and social services	373	410	504	521	715	593	417	606	845	803	899	570	7 256	7 766	8 061
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	270	296	365	377	517	429	302	439	611	581	650	413	5 251	6 436	6 848
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	2 410	2 644	3 252	3 363	4 615	3 829	2 693	3 914	5 453	5 187	5 803	3 683	46 845	43 415	39 124
Planning and development	2 229	2 445	3 008	3 111	4 268	3 542	2 490	3 620	5 043	4 797	5 367	3 406	43 325	39 738	35 280
Road transport	181	199	244	253	347	288	202	294	410	390	436	277	3 519	3 677	3 844
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	274	300	369	382	524	435	306	445	619	589	659	418	5 321	5 409	5 447
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>6 957</b>	<b>7 634</b>	<b>9 390</b>	<b>9 711</b>	<b>13 323</b>	<b>11 056</b>	<b>7 774</b>	<b>11 299</b>	<b>15 743</b>	<b>14 975</b>	<b>16 753</b>	<b>10 633</b>	<b>135 249</b>	<b>134 781</b>	<b>134 008</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>32 219</b>	<b>(4 631)</b>	<b>(8 603)</b>	<b>(8 051)</b>	<b>24 604</b>	<b>(10 268)</b>	<b>(7 284)</b>	<b>(10 141)</b>	<b>22 626</b>	<b>(14 335)</b>	<b>(16 163)</b>	<b>(9 665)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(3 312)</b>	<b>(1 652)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>32 219</b>	<b>(4 631)</b>	<b>(8 603)</b>	<b>(8 051)</b>	<b>24 604</b>	<b>(10 268)</b>	<b>(7 284)</b>	<b>(10 141)</b>	<b>22 626</b>	<b>(14 335)</b>	<b>(16 163)</b>	<b>(9 665)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(3 312)</b>	<b>(1 652)</b>



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - Executive & Council												-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury												-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services												-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development												-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services												-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]												-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]												-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]												-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]												-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]												-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]												-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]												-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]												-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]												-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]												-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	20	14	90									71	195	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury				400	97					400		-	897	400	310
Vote 3 - Corporate Services			560				300	30		9		250	1 149	130	130
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		35										-	35	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	500	400	800	300	1 500		600		1 500		1 212	1 000	7 812	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]												-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]												-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]												-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]												-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]												-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]												-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]												-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]												-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]												-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]												-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	520	449	1 450	700	1 597	-	900	30	1 500	409	1 212	1 321	10 087	530	440
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	520	449	1 450	700	1 597	-	900	30	1 500	409	1 212	1 321	10 087	530	440

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	20	14	634	400	97	-	300	30	-	409	-	321	2 225	530	440
Executive and council	20	14	90	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71	195	-	-
Finance and administration	-	-	545	400	97	-	300	30	-	409	-	250	2 030	530	440
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-
Community and social services	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	500	435	805	300	1 500	-	600	-	1 500	-	1 212	1 000	7 852	-	-
Planning and development	500	435	800	300	1 500	-	600	-	1 500	-	1 212	1 000	7 847	-	-
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>520</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>1 597</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>1 212</b>	<b>1 321</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>530</b>	<b>440</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>															
National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	520	449	1 450	700	1 597	-	900	30	1 500	409	1 212	1 321	10 087	530	440
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>520</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>1 597</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>1 212</b>	<b>1 321</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>530</b>	<b>440</b>

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>													1		
Property rates												-			
Service charges - electricity revenue												-			
Service charges - water revenue												-			
Service charges - sanitation revenue												-			
Service charges - refuse revenue												-			
Service charges - other												-			
Rental of facilities and equipment	7	7	7	7	8	8	10	9	7	7	7	-	84	88	88
Interest earned - external investments	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	439	5 262	5 525	5 525
Interest earned - outstanding debtors												-			
Dividends received												-			
Fines, penalties and forfeits												-			
Licences and permits												-			
Agency services												-			
Transfer receipts - operational	38 689	2 516	300	800	37 439	300	-	668	37 439	150	100	-	118 401	124 171	124 731
Other revenue	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	46	504		
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>39 176</b>	<b>3 003</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>1 287</b>	<b>37 927</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>1 157</b>	<b>37 926</b>	<b>637</b>	<b>587</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>124 251</b>	<b>129 784</b>	<b>130 344</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>															
Transfer receipts - capital												-			
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (n-kind - all)												-			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												-			
Short term loans												-			
Borrowing long term/refinancing												-			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors												-			
Decrease (Increase) other non-current receivables												-			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current investments												-			
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>39 176</b>	<b>3 003</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>1 287</b>	<b>37 927</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>1 157</b>	<b>37 926</b>	<b>637</b>	<b>587</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>124 251</b>	<b>129 784</b>	<b>130 344</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	4 439	4 439	4 439	5 074	7 610	5 074	5 074	5 074	5 074	5 708	5 708	5 294	63 006	67 101	70 769
Remuneration of councillors	437	437	437	499	749	499	499	499	499	562	562	371	6 051	6 477	6 724
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	276	-	-	-	-	-	211	487	230	-
Bulk purchases - Electricity												-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer												-	-	-	-
Other materials	13	32	80	66	136	51	35	143	104	82	102	0	844	1 075	1 193
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 761	4 761	4 020	264	13 805	16 881	17 086
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	1 726	1 596	3 419	228	3 419	3 647	1 596	6 674	22 305	8 500	8 500
Transfers and grants - other												-		5 805	2 191
Other expenditure	1 380	1 577	2 365	2 168	2 562	1 183	1 380	1 577	985	1 577	1 577	1 380	19 709	21 498	20 148
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>6 269</b>	<b>6 485</b>	<b>7 321</b>	<b>7 807</b>	<b>12 784</b>	<b>8 678</b>	<b>10 406</b>	<b>7 520</b>	<b>14 842</b>	<b>16 336</b>	<b>13 564</b>	<b>14 194</b>	<b>126 207</b>	<b>127 568</b>	<b>126 612</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	520	449	1 450	700	1 597	-	900	30	1 500	409	1 212	1 321	10 087	530	440
Repayment of borrowing						1 079						1 145	2 224	2 487	
Other Cash Flows/Payments												(3 071)	(3 071)		
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>6 789</b>	<b>6 934</b>	<b>8 771</b>	<b>8 507</b>	<b>14 381</b>	<b>9 757</b>	<b>11 306</b>	<b>7 550</b>	<b>16 342</b>	<b>16 745</b>	<b>14 776</b>	<b>13 589</b>	<b>135 447</b>	<b>130 585</b>	<b>127 052</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>32 388</b>	<b>(3 931)</b>	<b>(7 984)</b>	<b>(7 220)</b>	<b>23 546</b>	<b>(8 969)</b>	<b>(10 816)</b>	<b>(6 393)</b>	<b>21 584</b>	<b>(16 108)</b>	<b>(14 189)</b>	<b>(13 105)</b>	<b>(11 196)</b>	<b>(801)</b>	<b>3 292</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	51 550	83 937	80 007	72 023	64 803	88 349	79 381	68 564	62 171	83 755	67 647	53 458	51 550	40 354	39 553
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	83 937	80 007	72 023	64 803	88 349	79 381	68 564	62 171	83 755	67 647	53 458	40 354	40 354	39 553	42 845

DC9 Frances Baard - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R million</b>									
<b><u>Financial Performance</u></b>									
Property rates									
Service charges									
Investment revenue									
Transfers recognised - operational									
Other own revenue									
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets									
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contrib</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs									
Remuneration of Board Members									
Depreciation & asset impairment									
Finance charges									
Materials and bulk purchases									
Transfers and grants									
Other expenditure									
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</u></b>									
<b><u>Capital expenditure</u></b>									
Transfers recognised - operational									
Public contributions & donations									
Borrowing									
Internally generated funds									
<b>Total sources</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Financial position</u></b>									
Total current assets									
Total non current assets									
Total current liabilities									
Total non current liabilities									
Equity									
<b><u>Cash flows</u></b>									
Net cash from (used) operating									
Net cash from (used) investing									
Net cash from (used) financing									
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism  Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
R thousand	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>													
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Operating Revenue Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities:</b>													
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Operating Revenue Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Entity Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 328	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 328	-	-
Municipal Offices							7 328		
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	590	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	590	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications							590		
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	463	-	-
Computer Equipment							463		
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	743	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment							743		
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	233	-	-
Machinery and Equipment							233		
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets									
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 357	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices									
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications							250		
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	130	130	130
Computer Equipment							130	130	130
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment									
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment									
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	350	400	310
Transport Assets							350	400	310
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	730	530	440
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.2%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	22.2%	16.1%	13.4%



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	335	329	329
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	335	329	329
Municipal Offices							335	329	329
Pay/Enquiry Points									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 289	2 387	2 225
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 289	2 387	2 225
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications							2 289	2 387	2 225
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	190	199	219
Computer Equipment							190	199	219
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	521	541	561
Furniture and Office Equipment							521	541	561
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	441	441	441
Machinery and Equipment							441	441	441
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	523	550	576
Transport Assets							523	550	576
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 299	4 446	4 351
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.5%	7.7%
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.3%	3.2%

## DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b><u>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</u></b>									
<b><u>Infrastructure</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b><u>Other assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	510	600	650
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	510	600	650
Municipal Offices							510	600	650
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b><u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b><u>Intangible Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	97	260	249
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	97	260	249
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications							97	260	249
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b><u>Computer Equipment</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	457	398	387
Computer Equipment							457	398	387
<b><u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	488	312	278
Furniture and Office Equipment							488	312	278
<b><u>Machinery and Equipment</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	356	351
Machinery and Equipment							368	356	351
<b><u>Transport Assets</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 370	1 370	1 365
Transport Assets							1 370	1 370	1 365
<b><u>Libraries</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b><u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u></b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 290	3 296	3 281

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
<b>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices									
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licences									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications									
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment									
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment									
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment									
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets									
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description  R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
<b>Capital expenditure</b>							
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	195	-	-				
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	897	400	310				
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	1 149	130	130				
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	35	-	-				
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	7 812	-	-				
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-				
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-				
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-				
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>530</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>							
Vote 1 - Executive & Council							
#N/A							
Vote 3 - Corporate Services							
Vote 4 - Planning & Development							
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services							
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]							
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]							
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]							
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]							
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]							
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]							
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]							
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]							
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]							
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future operational costs</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>							
Property rates							
Service charges - electricity revenue							
Service charges - water revenue							
Service charges - sanitation revenue							
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Service charges - other							
Rental of facilities and equipment							
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>530</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
									Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
<b>R thousand</b>				6	3	3	5								
<b>Parent municipality:</b>															
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>															
Council	Couch X 2										20				New
Council	Security door				Voice recorder	Furniture and other office equipment					28				New
Committee & Administration Services	Voice recorder				Chair	Furniture and other office equipment					12				New
Committee & Administration Services	Chair				Shelves	Furniture and other office equipment					4				New
Committee & Administration Services	Shelves				Camera	Furniture and other office equipment					5				New
Communications	Camera				Chair X 2	Machinery and Equipment					8				New
Communications	Chair X 2				Chair	Furniture and other office equipment					4				New
Legal & Compliance	Chair				Shape desk * 2	Furniture and other office equipment					8				New
Political Office: Admin	Shape desk * 2				Cabinet *1	Furniture and other office equipment					10				New
Political Office: Admin	Cabinet *1				Projector and screen	Furniture and other office equipment					11				New
Political Office: Admin	Projector and screen				Camera	Furniture and other office equipment					10				New
Political Office: Admin	Camera				Printer	Machinery and Equipment					2				New
Political Office: Admin	Printer				4 In one printer	Machinery and Equipment					5				New
Political Office: Admin	4 In one printer				Large office scheduler	Machinery and Equipment					70				New
Revenue & Expenditure	Large office scheduler				2 Desk calculators	Furniture and other office equipment					12				New
Revenue & Expenditure	2 Desk calculators				Large battery charger	Furniture and other office equipment					4				New
Revenue & Expenditure	Large battery charger				Scanner	Machinery and Equipment					5				New
Revenue & Expenditure	Scanner				Caseware	Machinery and Equipment					50				New
Budget Office	Caseware				Chair	Computer Software and Applications					470				New
Budget Office	Chair				Water dispenser	Furniture and other office equipment					3				New
Supply Chain Management	Water dispenser				Motor vehicle (Replace)	Furniture and other office equipment					3	400	310		New
Council Motor Vehicle Pool	Motor vehicle (Replace)				Mounted projectors	Transport Assets					350				Renew
Information Systems	Mounted projectors				Chair	Machinery and Equipment					50				New
Information Systems	Chair				Computer (Replace)	Furniture and other office equipment					1	70	70		New
Information Systems	Computer (Replace)				Laptop (Replace)	Furniture and other office equipment					70	60	60		Renew
Information Systems	Laptop (Replace)				Server space increase	Furniture and other office equipment					60				Renew
Information Systems	Server space increase				ICT Server auditing software	Furniture and other office equipment					30				New
Information Systems	ICT Server auditing software				Desktop	Computer Software and Applications					60				New
Information Systems	Desktop				Laptops	Furniture and other office equipment					36				New
Information Systems	Laptops				External hard drives	Furniture and other office equipment					33				New
Information Systems	External hard drives				ICT Logging system	Furniture and other office equipment					4				New
Information Systems	ICT Logging system				Heavy duty Ricoh photocopier	Computers - software & programming					60				New
Office Support Services	Heavy duty Ricoh photocopier				Chair	Computers - hardware/equipment					435				New
Office Support Services	Chair				Aircons	Furniture and other office equipment					3				New
Office Support Services	Aircons				Chair	Machinery and Equipment					25				New
Office Support Services	Chair				Rolux electric lawnmower	Furniture and other office equipment					3				New
Office Support Services	Rolux electric lawnmower				Rolux petrol lawnmower	Machinery and Equipment					5				New
Office Support Services	Rolux petrol lawnmower				Cabinets	Machinery and Equipment					9				New
Environmental Protection	Cabinets				Chair	Furniture and other office equipment					3				New
Environmental Protection	Chair				DSTV Decoder	Furniture and other office equipment					2				New
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	DSTV Decoder				Filling cabinet	Furniture and other office equipment					2				New
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	Filling cabinet				Camera	Furniture and other office equipment					4				New
Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	Camera				Computer monitor - 27 inch screen	Machinery and Equipment					5				New
Planning Unit - GIs	Computer monitor - 27 inch screen				Chair	Computers - hardware/equipment					6				New
Spacial Planning	Chair				Laptop	Furniture and other office equipment					4				New
Spacial Planning	Laptop				Chair	Computers - hardware/equipment					22				New
IDP-Management	Chair				Office building	Furniture and other office equipment					3				New
Infrastructure Directorate	Office building				Chair	Buildings					7 300				New
Infrastructure Directorate	Chair				Desk	Furniture and other office equipment					4				New
Infrastructure Directorate	Desk				Furniture for new offices	Furniture and other office equipment					9				New
Infrastructure Directorate	Furniture for new offices				Electronic filing system	Furniture and other office equipment					500				New
Office Support Services	Electronic filing system				Other Assets	Computer Software and Applications					250				Renew
<b>Total Capital expenditure</b>									-	-	10 087	530	440		

# **FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**



## **SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017 / 2018**

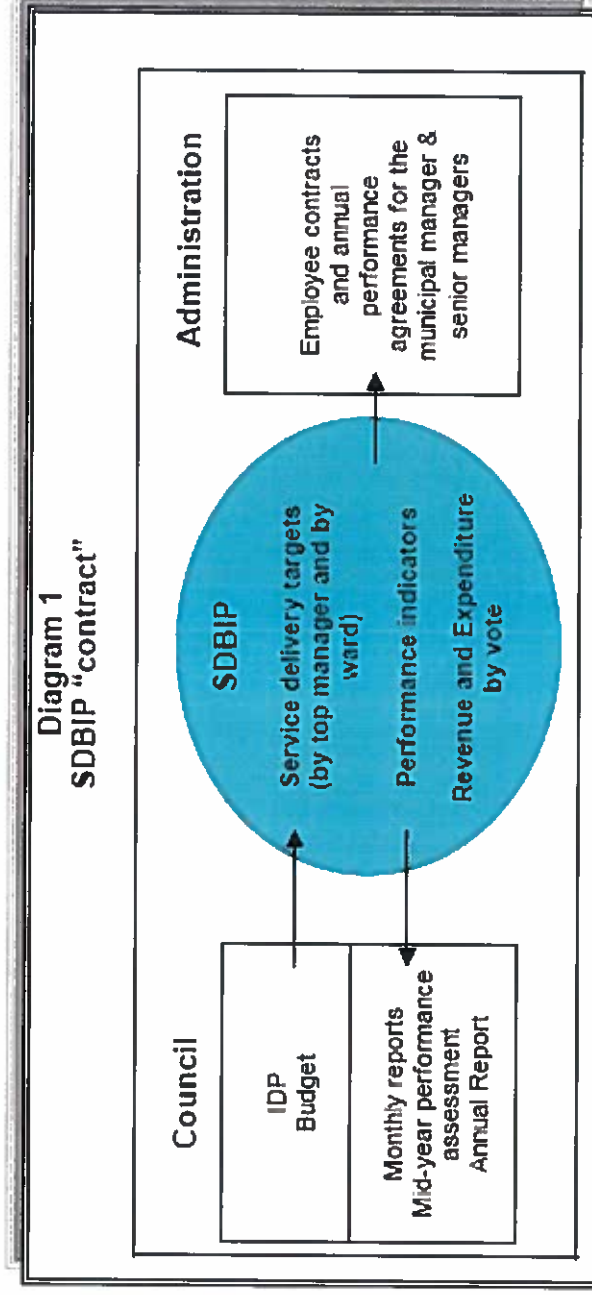
## SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

### TABLE OF CONTENTS:

1. INTRODUCTION	3
2. CAPITAL WORKS PLAN	5
2.1 Three-Year Capital Projects	6
2.2 Spatial Development Framework	6
2.3 Spatial Planning Issues	7
2.4 Capital Projects to category B municipalities for 2017/18	7
3. HIGH-LEVEL SERVICE DELIVERY BREAKDOWN	8
4. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR 2017/18	16
4.1 Monthly projections of revenue and expenditure by vote	16
5. CONCLUSION	20

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) seek to promote municipal accountability and transparency and is an important instrument for service delivery and budget monitoring and evaluation. The SDBIP is a partnership contract between the administration, council and community, which expresses the goals and objectives set by the council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve (12) months.



Chapter 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) defines the SDBIP as a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget which must include (as part of the top-layer) the following:

(a) Projections for each month:



## SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

- Revenue to be collected, by source, and
- Operational and capital expenditure, by vote.

### (b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter.

In terms of National Treasury's Circular No. 13 the SDBIP must provide a picture of service delivery areas, budget allocations and enable monitoring and evaluation. It specifically requires the SDBIP to include:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;
- Information for expenditure and delivery; and a
- Detailed capital works plan.

In terms of sections 69(3) (a) and (b) of the MFMA the accounting officer of a municipality must submit to the mayor within 14 days after the approval of an annual budget, a draft SDBIP for the budget year and drafts of the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) for the municipal manager and all senior managers. Furthermore, according to section 53(1) (c) (ii) and (iii) of the MFMA, the Executive Mayor is expected to approve the SDBIP within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

This coincides with the need to table at Council, drafts of the annual performance agreements for the municipal manager and all senior managers as required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the MSA.

The FBDM's 2016/17 Medium-term Budget and Integrated Development Plan (IDP) have been approved by Council on 23 March 2016 in terms of the MFMA and the MSA respectively. The process leading to the draft Budget, IDP and business plans, which have an important bearing on the finalization of the SDBIP, includes the following elements:

- Departmental operational plans/departamental SDBIPs. These departamental SDBIPs provide the detailed plans and targets according to which the departments' performance will be monitored.
- The departamental SDBIP's/operational plans contain performance plans of line managers. The performance plans were formulated in terms of the IDP sector plans and the operational mandates relevant to each department. The performance plans forms the basis for the signing of the annual performance agreements of the municipal manager and senior managers. The SDBIP represents the key performance targets as captured across core departments.

The structure of the FBDM's 2017/18 SDBIP in the table below takes into account the pertinent legal requirements:

## SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

SECTION	DESCRIPTION
Introduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Legislative description of the SDBIP</li> <li>Components of the SDBIP</li> </ul>
Capital Works Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Three year capital works plan</li> <li>Spatial Development Framework</li> <li>A list of key capital projects to be implemented in the budget year broken down according to municipalities</li> </ul>
High level Service Delivery Breakdown	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipal score card showing KPI's and targets</li> </ul>
Budget Implementation Plan for 2017/18	Monthly projections of revenue to be collected by source <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly projections of expenditure of operating, and revenue for each vote</li> <li>Monthly projection of capital by vote</li> </ul>
Conclusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SDBIP as significant monitoring tool</li> </ul>

The budget implementation section of the SDBIP is categorised in terms of votes as prescribed by the MFMA. In the case of the FBDM, votes indicate a budget allocation for core administration.

- Executive and Council
- Budget and Treasury
- Corporate Services
- Planning and Development
- Project Management and Advisory Services

## 2. CAPITAL WORKS PLAN

The capital budget of FBDM is focused on own capital expenditure needs such as computer equipment, upgrading of buildings, etc. and not so much on infrastructure services.

## SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

### 2.1 Three-Year Capital Projects

The table below outlines the medium-term capital budget of the FBDM.

Vote Description	2013/14		2014/15		2015/16		Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome		Audited Outcome		Audited Outcome		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand												
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	15 828		18 474		22 314		27 459	27 509	23 738	28 367	29 072	30 323
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	17 888		19 952		20 664		22 536	23 073	20 782	20 881	20 754	21 283
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	21 152		21 047		22 989		28 992	29 283	24 454	32 103	33 372	34 827
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	12 612		14 675		19 086		20 092	20 344	16 685	18 351	20 549	19 757
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	34 824		38 721		52 502		61 191	60 684	50 414	35 546	31 034	27 818
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>102 303</b>		<b>112 869</b>		<b>137 555</b>		<b>160 269</b>	<b>160 892</b>	<b>136 074</b>	<b>135 249</b>	<b>134 781</b>	<b>134 008</b>

### 2 Spatial Development Framework

A brief summary of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) has been provided herewith. It highlights background to the SDF, the main issues identified by the SDF and objectives, strategies and projects formulated to address these spatial challenges.

Municipalities are required by the provisions of Section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act 2000 to prepare and adopt a SDF for their municipal area as part of the Integrated Development Plan. The objectives of SDF are clearly articulated under Section 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 2001 and Section 18 of the Spatial Planning and Land Reform Act 16 of 2013. The Spatial Planning and Land Reform Act 16 of 2013 is the legislation and government policy that give municipalities the responsibility of preparing and adopting Spatial Development Frameworks for municipalities.

The SDF for Frances Baard District Municipality was adopted by Council in 2014.

## 2.3 Spatial Planning Issues

One of the principal objectives of SDF is the promotion of sustainable human settlement development. However, there are a number of factors in the FBDM region that pose to undermine the sustainable development of the region, namely:-

- Population increase: All the municipalities in the district with the exception of Phokwane Local Municipality are experiencing an increase in population growth;
- The urban settlements in FBDM are inefficient and expensive to maintain and live in, because they are not compact and creating infrastructure maintenance burdens to municipalities;
- Poor local land management problems, caused by poor agricultural practices and mining;
- The Harts-, the Vaal- and Modder rivers are under endangered conditions;
- Dwindling flora and fauna as the Vaalbos National Park was de-proclaimed;
- Mines are poorly rehabilitated as evidenced by various open quarries and pits in the FBDM region;
- High concentration of crime in urban areas.

## 2.4 Capital Projects to category B municipalities for 2017/18

Circular 13 of the MFMA calls for the provision of detailed capital works plans to ensure sufficient detail to measure and monitor delivery of infrastructure projects. It has to be appreciated that the breakdown of the capital works plan, is helpful in terms of showing the spread of FBDM's intervention in its provision of services.

This section provides a breakdown of capital expenditure across the FBDM. The capital projects for 2017/18 are broken down according to category B municipalities in the District.

# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

Description	2013/14		2014/15		2015/16		Current Year 2016/17			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20		
<u>OPERATIONAL: O&amp;M</u>													
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092)						2 500	2 500	2 422	2 500	2 000	2 000		
Magareng Municipality (NC093)						2 500	2 500	2 440	2 500	2 000	2 000		
Phokwane Municipality (NC094)						2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 000	2 000		
Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091)						2 500	2 500	2 309	2 500	2 500	2 500		
<u>CAPITAL</u>													
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092)						10 000	10 000	9 850	3 500	3 500			
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092) (Roll over)						2 600	2 600	2 600	1 000				
Magareng Municipality (NC093)(Roll over)						-	-	-	5 000				
Magareng Municipality (NC093)						5 000	5 000	5 000					
Phokwane Municipality (NC094)						5 000	5 000	4 500					
Phokwane Municipality (NC094) (Roll over)						1 200	1 200	1 200	1 000				
Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091)						5 000	5 000	5 500					
Frances Baard						5 000	5 000	4 789					
Total Operational and Capital	-	-	-	-	-	32 600	32 600	31 621	20 500	12 000	8 500		

## 3. HIGH-LEVEL SERVICE DELIVERY BREAKDOWN

The FBDM is required in terms of the SDBIP, to provide non-financial measurable performance objectives in the form of service delivery targets and other performance indicators. Service delivery targets relate to the level and standard of services being provided to the community. It also includes targets for the reductions in backlogs of basic services according to Circular 13 of the MFMA. The SDBIP provides high level, but condensed public information on service delivery to all stakeholders within and outside the district.

#### **SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018**

The SDBIP is conceptualized as a layered plan dealing with consolidated service targets and in-year deadlines and linking such targets and deadlines to top management. The Municipal Score Card represents a consolidation of all the FBDM detailed service delivery targets and performance indicators as captured in the operational plans, the performance plans and score cards of the managers in the various departments of the municipality.

In terms of the objectives, strategies and projects as listed in the IDP and the budget, Frances Baard District Municipality commits itself as follows:

#### **3.1 MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES:**

1. To provide sustainable municipal services in the district;
2. To implement municipal institutional development and transformation in the district;
3. To promote local economic development in the district;
4. To promote municipal financial viability and management in the district; and
5. To promote and implement good democratic governance and public participation in the district.

#### **3.2 FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / OPERATIONAL PLAN / SCORE CARD - 2017/18 Financial Year:**

# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

## FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2017/18

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline 30/06/2017	Annual Targets 2017/18	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES			Unit	PoE	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
<b>KPA 1: Sustainable Municipal Infrastructure Development and Basic Service Delivery.</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA 1.1: Improved access to sustainable basic services in the district.</b>	1. Percentage support and assistance in identification, prioritisation and review of projects.	Infrastructure needs list from LM's for 2018/19	100% Approved Allocations for 2017/18	% Completion: Once-off activity	Council Resolution Quarterly Report	-	-	-	100%
	2. Amount (R) spent/% projects progress in the provision of potable water to households in the district.	Allocation for 2017/18 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) and Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	10% (R)	26% (R)	89% (R)	100% (R)
	3. Amount (R) spent/% projects progress in the provision of sanitation facilities to all households in the district.	Allocation for 2017/18 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) and Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	7% (R)	26% (R)	68% (R)	100% (R)
	4. Amount (R) spent/% projects progress in the provision of electricity to households in the district.	Allocation for 2017/18 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) and Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	-	-	100% (R)	-
	5. Amount (R) spent/% on projects progress on roads related projects in the LMs of the district.	Allocation for 2017/18 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) and progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	-	30% (R)	70% (R)	100% (R)
	6. Amount (R) spent on support to LMs in maintenance of municipal infrastructure in the district.	Allocation for 2017/18 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) and progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	18% (R)	47% (R)	65% (R)	100% (R)
	7. Amount (R) spent on the DORA grant in supporting LMs with Transport Planning in the district.	Allocation for 2017/18 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) and progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	10% (R)	30% (R)	60% (R)	100% (R)
	8. Amount (R) spent on grants (DORA & EPWP) in supporting LMs in the district.	Allocation for 2017/18 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) and progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	10% (R)	30% (R)	60% (R)	100% (R)
	9. Number of jobs created through EPWP targets, achieved as per EPWP incentive agreements.(FTEs) for 2017/18	7 EPWP FTE's as per EPWP Integrated Grant to municipalities	7 EPWP FTE's as per EPWP Integrated Grant to municipalities	Number of FTEs	Quarterly Reports	1 14% of target	2 29% of target	4 57% of target	7 100% of target

# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

## FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2017/18

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2017	2017/18	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
<b>KPA 1: Sustainable Municipal Infrastructure Development and Basic Service Delivery continue...</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA 1.1: Improved access to sustainable basic services in the district. (continued)</b>	10. Percentage progress/amount spent on the extension of the existing office buildings in FBDM.	Existing office space	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) / % progress	Quarterly projects reports and spending	5% (R)	20% (R)	50% (R)	100% (R)
	11. Percentage facilitation in the reduction of the housing backlog.	Reviewed human settlements sector plans and chapters	100%	Number %	Quarterly Reports	38%	50%	88%	100%
	12. Number / % of consumer education workshops conducted.	100%	8 = 100%	Number %	Quarterly Reports/Min	2 = 25% Reports/Min of Workshop	4 = 50% Reports/Min of Workshop	6 = 75% Reports/Min of Workshop	8 = 100% Reports/Min of Workshop
<b>KPA 2: Local Economic Development (LED)</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA: 2.1 Facilitation of growth and diversification of the District Economy.</b>	13. Percentage progress in the implementation of projects aimed at supporting the diversification of the district economy for 2017/18 FY.	Selected Projects 100%	2 Projects 100%	No of Projects/ % Progress	Quarterly Reports	2 - 34%	2 - 71%	2 - 78%	2 - 100%
	14. Percentage progress in the implementation of programmes for the facilitation of SMME development by the implementing the SMME support policy.	Selected Programmes 100%	4 Projects 100%	No of Projects/ % Progress	Quarterly Reports	4 - 31%	4 - 79%	4 - 88%	4 - 100%
	15. Percentage assistance to local municipalities in the district in the implementation of incentive policies.	2 Policy documents completed	100% completion of selected activities.	% progress	Quarterly Reports	50%	100%	-	-
	16. Percentage support and coordination to LED structures in the district.	Identified Coordination and support 100%	4 LED Forums, 4 x 3 committee meetings 100%	Number / % progress	Quarterly Reports	4 - 25%	8 - 50%	12 - 75%	16 - 100%
	17. Percentage progress in the support and promotion of tourism development in the district.	Approved programmes and projects for 2017/18	5 programmes / projects 100%	No of programmes/ projects % Progress	Quarterly reports	5 - 41%	5 - 59%	5 - 78%	5 - 100%
<b>Sub-KPA: 2.2 Development of a vibrant tourism sector economy.</b>	18. Percentage progress in the establishment and expansion of a vibrant and sought after destination brand in the district.	Approved activities and programmes for 2017/18	3 Main activities and programmes 100%	Number of main activities and programmes/ % progress	Quarterly reports	3 - 28%	3 - 59%	3 - 79%	3 - 100%
	19. Percentage facilitation of strategic partnerships and participation of tourism role players in the district.	Functional Association	4 Association Meetings 100% facilitated	Number of meetings	Quarterly reports	1 - 25%	2 - 50%	3 - 75%	4 - 100%



# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

## FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2017/18

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline 30/06/2017	Annual Targets 2017/18	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES			Unit	PoE	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
<b>KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation.</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA 3.1: Environmental Management.</b>	20. Percentage improvement of municipal health services.	2016/17 Programmes Completed	3 Projects 100% completed	% = Program Number of Activities	Quarterly reports	20%	50%	75%	100%
	21. Percentage improvement of environmental planning and management in the district.	2016/17 Programmes Completed	4 Programmes 100% completed	% = Program Number of Activities	Quarterly reports	20%	50%	75%	100%
	22. Percentage completion of projects and programmes aimed at disaster management capacity building in 3 local municipalities of the district.	2016/17 Programmes Completed	100%	% Compliance with Training Plan	Number of volunteers trained	25%	50%	75%	100%
<b>Sub-KPA 3.2: Disaster Management.</b>	23. Percentage implementation of a response recovery mechanisms for the district. (Three L/M's)	2016/17 Programmes Completed	100% Implementation	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	20%	50%	75%	100%
	24. Percentage completion of projects and programmes aimed at capacity building in fire fighting for 3 local municipalities in the district.	2016/17 Programmes Completed	100% Implementation of planned programmes and projects.	% Compliance with D/M Plan	Monthly reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	25. Percentage maintenance and sustainable upgrading of the security systems in FBDM.	2016/17 Programmes Completed	100%	% Compliance with D/M Plan	Monthly reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
<b>Sub-KPA 3.3: Human Resource Development.</b>	26. Percentage compliance with HR support functions.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	27. Percentage compliance in providing support to the 3 LMs in the FBDM on HR management.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

## FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2017/18

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline 30/06/2017	Annual Targets 2017/18	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES			Unit	PoE	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation continue ...									
Sub-KPA 3.4: Records Management.	28. Percentage compliance with the National Archives Act in FBDM and LM's in the district for the 2017/18 FY.	100% Compliant	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	29. Percentage of an effective and cost-efficient office support function rendered to FBDM for 2017/18 FY.	100% Office support rendered for 2016/17	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	30. Percentage maintenance rendered to FBDM buildings for the 2017/18 FY.	2016/17 Maintenance projects complete	100%	% Compliance	Maintenance Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
Sub-KPA 3.5: Information Communication Technology. (ICT)	31. Percentage accessibility to effective ICT support in FBDM in the 2017/18 FY.	Approved activities/projects for 2017/18	100%	% Improved accessibility	Quarterly reports on accessibility	25%	50%	75%	100%
	32. Percentage ICT support in 3 LM's for the 2017/18 FY.	100% Support provided as per request	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	20%	50%	70%	100%
	33. Percentage improved ICT systems to accommodate MSCOA for 2017/18 FY.	0%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
Sub-KPA 3.6: Integrated Development Planning. (IDP)	34. Percentage facilitation of IDP preparation and review in FBDM in compliance with relevant legislation and policies by 2017/18 FY.	5 / 100%	100%	% Credible IDP processes completed	Quarterly reports / Process Plans	25%	50%	75%	100%
	35. Percentage support to LMs in the facilitation of IDP preparation and review in compliance with relevant legislation and policies by 2017/18 FY.	3 / 100%	3 / 100%	% Credible IDP processes completed	Quarterly Reports/Process Plans	3 / 25%	3 / 50%	3 / 75%	3 / 100%
	36. Percentage alignment of the IDP with sector plans for 2017/18 FY.	100%	100%	% Alignment of IDP with sector	Aligned Draft IDP/Approved IDP	-	-	50%	100%
FRANCES BA		RICT MUNICIPALITY							

# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

## FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2017/18

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2017	2017/18	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation continue ...									
Sub-KPA 3.7: Performance Management. (PMS)	37. Percentage support and assistance to three LM's on Performance Management Systems.	100% Support provided as per requests.	100% Support	% Compliance	Quarterly reports and appraisals	25%	50%	75%	100%
	38. Percentage compliance with a functional institutional performance management system in FBDM for 2017/18 FY.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	37. Percentage facilitation of the development of urban areas in accordance with approved spatial plans in the 3 LM's for the 2017/18 FY.	3 LM's - 100%	100% of new Applications	% Support requested	Monthly reports / Approved Applications	100%	100%	100%	100%
Sub-KPA 3.8: Town and Regional Planning.	39. Percentage facilitation of the preparation of township establishment and informal settlements upgrading in local municipalities. (2 L/Ms).	2 Approved layout plans	100% completed and submitted general plans	% Completed	Monthly & Quarterly reports + completed plans	4 - 25%	4 - 50%	4 - 75%	4 - 100%
	40. Percentage creation of integrated GIS services in the district for the 2017/18 FY.	Phase 3 Phokwane & Dikgatleng 100%	100%	Completed activities % Completion	Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
Sub-KPA 3.9: Geographical Information System. (GIS)	41. Percentage improvement on GIS as a planning tool in the district for the 2017/18 FY.	Implemented projects for 2016/17 FY	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	-	100%	100%	100%

# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

## FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2017/18

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline 30/06/2017	Annual Targets 2017/18	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES			Unit	PoE	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
<b>KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation.</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA 4.1: Communication.</b>	42. Percentage implementation of communication activities implemented in order to sustain a positive public opinion about service delivery in the district.	Planned Activities for 2017/18	Pre-selected activities completed 100%	% Progress on implementation of activities	Monthly Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	43. Percentage implementation of communication programmes facilitated to improve on the collaboration of government activities to achieve effective communication networks in the district.	Planned Activities for 2017/18	Pre-selected programmes completed 100%	Number of programmes completed % progress	Quarterly reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	44. Percentage implementation of programmes in a support plan for staff morale and motivation in FBDM.	100%	1 / 100%	% Progress	Quarterly surveys and reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	45. Percentage implementation of fraud management services to ensure effective systems in place for FBDM, Magareng and Dikgatlong LM's in the 2017/18 FY.	Approved fraud prevention policies and procedures	100% implementation of risk Management process	% progress	Monthly & Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
<b>Sub-KPA 4.2: Risk Management.</b>	46. Percentage assistance and guidance regarding the design and implementation of risk management processes in the District for the 2017/18 FY.	100%	0% Risk = 100%	Monthly activities processed	Monthly statements and Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	47. Percentage compliance with quarterly assessments to evaluate and contribute to the establishment of effective control processes in FBDM.	Approved 2016/17 Audit plan	100% Implementation of the audit plan	Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports	Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
<b>Sub-KPA 4.3: Internal Audit.</b>	48. Percentage capacity building and support in internal audit within the local municipalities (2 LM's) of the district.	SLA	100% Implementation of the audit plan	Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports	Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports	25%	50%	75%	100%

# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

## FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2017/18

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2017	2017/18	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation continue ...									
Sub-KPA 4.4: Legal and Compliance Services.	49. Percentage implementation of procedures for comprehensive legal services in FBDM and the 3UM's (upon request) for the 2016/17 financial year.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	50. Percentage legal assistance with contracts in FBDM and the 3UM's (upon request) for the 2016/17 FY.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	51. Percentage administrative support to Council and its committees within FBDM for the 2016/17 FY.	100% Support provided in 2015/16	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	52. Percentage administrative support and office management in the office of the Municipal Manager for the 2017/18 FY.	100% Support provided in 2016/17	100%	% Compliance	Monthly & Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
Sub-KPA 4.6: Management Support	53. Percentage coordination of the District Inter-governmental Forum activities for the 2017/18 FY.	100% Coordination in 2016/17	100%	% Support provided	Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	54. Percentage coordination of the Back to Basics programme in FBDM for the 2017/18 FY.	100% Coordination in 2016/17	100%	% Support provided	Monthly & Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
Sub-KPA 4.7: Youth Service	55. Percentage implementation of youth economic development initiatives in the district by 2017/18 FY.	100% Implementation in 2016/17	100%	% Support provided	Monthly & Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	56. Percentage support towards organized youth structures in the district by 2017/18 FY.	100% Support provided in 2016/17	100%	% Support provided	Monthly & Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	57. Percentage implementation of the district youth skills development plan by 2017/18 FY.	100% Implementation in 2016/17	100%	% Support provided	Monthly & Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
Sub-KPA 4.8: Special Programmes	58. Percentage coordination and monitoring of special programmes in the district by 2017/18 FY	100% coordination and monitoring provided in 2016/17	100%	% Support provided	Monthly & Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management.									
KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management.	59. Percentage compliance with the implementation of sound financial practices to ensure long-term financial stability.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	60. Percentage compliance with all financial legislative requirements and related guidelines from National Treasury.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	61. Percentage compliance with the legislative requirements for a sound supply chain management system and stores function in the municipality.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	62. Percentage Compliance with the effective management of Council's financial/cash resources.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	63. Percentage implementation of debt collection and revenue generating strategies for the 2017/18 FY.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	64. Percentage implementation of MSCOA for the 2017/18 FY.	0%	100%	% Implementation	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	65. Percentage support to LMs with financial management in developing financially self-sustained municipalities in the district.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

#### 4. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR 2017/18

In respect of the budget implementation component of the SDBIP, circular 13 requires a breakdown by monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source and monthly projections of operational and capital expenditure and revenue for each vote.

##### ***4.1 Monthly projections of revenue and expenditure by vote***

The anticipated revenue for the 2017/18 financial year amounts to R125, 56m and the expenditure amounts to R135,25m. The table below provides a summary of the monthly projections for revenue and expenditure per vote.

##### ***4.2 Monthly projections: Capital expenditure by vote***

The FBDM envisages a spending of R10, 87m on the capital budget for 2017/18 financial year. The capital budget will be funded from a combination of surplus cash, grants allocations and other public contributions. This is followed by monthly projections for the 2017/18 financial year for each vote.

# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

VOTE	July			August			September			October			November			December		
	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000
<b><u>Executive &amp; Council</u></b>																		
Council	567	20	0	622	14	0	764	14	0	790	0	0	1 085	0	0	898	0	0
Municipal Manager	149	0	0	164	0	0	201	0	0	208	0	0	286	0	0	237	0	0
Committee Services & Administration	67	0	0	73	0	0	90	20	0	93	0	0	128	0	0	106	0	0
Internal Audit	182	0	0	200	0	0	246	0	0	254	0	0	349	0	0	289	0	0
Communications	118	0	0	130	0	0	159	12	0	165	0	0	226	0	0	187	0	0
Risk Unit	65	0	0	71	0	0	87	8	0	90	0	0	124	0	0	103	0	0
Political Office - Administration	157	0	0	172	0	0	211	52	0	219	0	0	300	0	0	248	0	0
Youth Unit	88	0	0	97	0	0	119	0	0	123	0	0	168	0	0	140	0	0
Legal & Compliance	48	0	0	53	0	0	65	0	0	67	0	0	92	0	0	76	0	0
<b><u>Budget &amp; Treasury</u></b>																		
Directorate	357	0	1 250	391	0	0	480	0	0	497	0	0	682	0	0	565	0	0
Finance: Revenue & Expenditure	178	0	29 608	196	0	487	240	0	187	249	0	860	341	0	37 927	283	0	188
Finance: Budget Office	359	0	0	394	0	0	484	473	0	501	0	0	687	0	0	569	0	0
Finance: Supply Chain Management	182	0	0	199	0	0	245	0	0	253	0	0	347	0	0	288	0	0
Finance: Motor Vehicle Pool	2	0	0	2	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0
<b><u>Corporate Services</u></b>																		
Director: Administration	84	0	0	92	0	0	114	0	0	118	0	0	161	0	0	134	0	0
Information Systems	262	0	0	287	0	0	354	72	0	366	333	0	502	0	0	416	0	0
Human Resource Management	273	0	0	299	0	0	368	0	0	381	0	0	522	0	0	433	0	0
Office support Services	478	0	0	525	0	0	645	0	0	667	67	0	916	97	0	760	0	0
Environmental Health	181	0	0	199	0	0	244	0	0	253	0	0	347	0	0	288	0	0
Firefighting & Disaster Management	373	0	0	410	0	0	504	0	0	521	0	0	715	0	0	593	0	0
<b><u>Planning &amp; Development</u></b>																		
Directorate: Planning	78	0	0	86	0	0	108	0	0	109	0	0	150	0	0	124	0	0
Local Economic Development	299	0	0	328	0	0	404	0	0	418	0	0	573	0	0	475	0	0
GIS Management	97	0	50	300	0	0	369	0	0	382	0	0	524	0	0	435	0	0
Special Planning	156	0	0	106	0	0	130	0	0	135	0	0	185	0	0	153	0	0
Tourism	274	0	0	171	0	0	210	0	0	218	0	0	299	0	0	248	0	0
IDP Management	41	0	0	44	0	0	55	0	0	57	0	0	78	0	0	64	0	0
<b><u>Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</u></b>																		
Directorate: Infrastructure Development	87	500	8 268	95	435	2 516	117	800	300	121	300	0	166	1 500	0	138	0	300
Project Management Services	1 420	0	0	1 558	0	0	1 916	0	0	1 981	0	0	2 718	0	0	2 256	0	0
Maintenance of Roads	52	0	0	57	0	0	70	0	300	73	0	0	100	0	0	83	0	300
Housing	270	0	0	296	0	0	365	0	0	377	0	800	517	0	0	429	0	0
<b>Total by Vote</b>	<b>6 943</b>	<b>520</b>	<b>39 176</b>	<b>7 617</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>3 003</b>	<b>9 365</b>	<b>1 450</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>9 687</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>1 660</b>	<b>13 291</b>	<b>1 587</b>	<b>37 927</b>	<b>11 022</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>768</b>

# SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

VOTE	January			February			March			April			May			June			Total		
	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000
<b><u>Vote1: Executive &amp; Council</u></b>																					
Council	634	0	0	918	0	0	1 273	0	0	1 212	0	0	1 355	0	0	865	0	0	10 981	48	0
Municipal Manager	167	0	0	242	0	0	335	0	0	319	0	0	357	0	0	228	0	0	2 895	0	0
Committee Services & Administration	75	0	0	108	0	0	150	0	0	143	0	0	160	0	0	102	0	0	1 293	20	0
Internal Audit	204	0	0	295	0	0	409	0	0	390	0	0	436	0	0	278	0	0	3 532	0	0
Communications	132	0	0	191	0	0	265	0	0	253	0	0	282	0	0	180	0	0	2 289	12	0
Risk Unit	72	0	0	105	0	0	145	0	0	138	0	0	155	0	0	99	0	0	1 254	8	0
Political Office - Administration	175	0	420	254	0	0	352	0	0	335	0	0	375	0	0	239	56	0	3 038	108	420
Youth Unit	98	0	0	143	0	0	198	0	0	188	0	0	210	0	0	134	0	0	1 706	0	0
Legal & Compliance	54	30	0	78	0	0	108	0	0	102	41	0	115	0	0	73	0	0	929	0	0
<b><u>Vote2: Budget &amp; Treasury</u></b>																					
Directorate	399	0	0	577	0	0	800	0	0	762	0	0	852	0	0	544	0	0	6 908	0	1 250
Finance: Revenue & Expenditure	199	30	490	289	0	190	400	0	38 369	381	41	640	426	0	590	272	0	457	3 454	71	109 995
Finance: Budget Office	401	0	0	582	0	0	806	0	0	768	0	0	859	0	0	548	0	0	6 958	473	0
Finance: Supply Chain Management	203	0	0	294	0	0	408	0	0	388	3	0	434	0	0	277	0	0	3 518	3	0
Finance: Motor Vehicle Pool	2	0	0	4	0	0	5	0	0	5	350	0	5	0	0	3	0	43	43	350	43
<b><u>Vote3: Corporate Services</u></b>																					
Director: Administration	94	0	0	137	0	0	191	0	0	181	0	0	203	0	0	129	0	0	1 638	0	0
Information Systems	293	0	0	425	0	0	593	0	0	564	0	0	631	0	0	400	0	0	5 083	404	0
Human Resource Management	305	0	0	443	0	0	617	0	0	587	0	0	657	0	0	417	0	0	5 302	0	0
Office support Services	534	270	0	777	30	0	1 082	0	0	1 029	15	0	1 151	0	0	731	250	0	9 295	730	0
Environmental Health	202	0	0	294	0	0	410	0	0	390	0	0	436	0	0	277	5	0	3 519	5	0
Vote: Firefighting & Disaster Management	417	0	0	606	0	368	845	0	0	803	0	0	899	0	0	570	0	0	7 256	0	368
<b><u>Vote4: Planning &amp; Development</u></b>																					
Directorate: Planning	87	0	0	127	0	0	177	0	0	168	0	0	188	0	0	119	0	0	1 520	0	0
Local Economic Development	334	0	0	486	0	0	677	0	0	644	0	0	720	0	0	457	0	0	5 815	0	0
GIS Management	306	0	0	445	0	0	619	0	0	589	0	0	659	0	0	418	0	0	4 455	0	0
Special Planning	108	6	0	157	0	0	218	0	0	208	0	0	232	0	0	148	0	0	1 409	6	0
Tourism	174	26	0	253	0	0	353	0	0	336	0	0	375	0	0	238	0	0	3 837	26	50
IDP Management	45	3	0	66	0	0	92	0	0	87	0	0	98	0	0	62	0	0	1 315	3	0
<b><u>Votes: Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</u></b>																					
Directorate: Infrastructure Development	97	566	0	141	0	300	196	1 500	0	187	0	0	209	1 212	0	133	1 000	268	1 686	7 812	11 952
Project Management Services	1 586	0	0	2 306	0	0	3 212	0	0	3 056	0	0	3 418	0	0	2 170	0	0	27 597	0	0
Maintenance of Roads	58	0	0	85	0	300	118	0	0	112	0	0	125	0	0	80	0	200	1 013	0	1 100
Housing	302	0	0	439	0	0	611	0	0	581	0	0	650	0	0	413	0	0	5 251	0	800
<b>Total by Vote</b>	<b>7 759</b>	<b>930</b>	<b>910</b>	<b>11 264</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>1 158</b>	<b>15 665</b>	<b>1 500</b>	<b>38 369</b>	<b>14 907</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>640</b>	<b>16 675</b>	<b>1 212</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>10 605</b>	<b>1 311</b>	<b>968</b>	<b>134 759</b>	<b>10 076</b>	<b>125 978</b>



## 5. CONCLUSION

The SDBIP is a significant intervention tool in the strengthening of democratic governance in the local sphere of government. The SDBIP prescribes that the FBDM's annual targets be provided in order to assist with implementation and monitoring. Regular reviews would compare targets with actual outcomes and revise future targets as necessary.

The SDBIP monitoring of actual revenue targets and spending against the budget will be reported monthly in terms of section 71 of the MFMA. In terms of section 71 of the MFMA, the accounting officer must not later than ten days after the last working day of each month, submit to the Executive Mayor and the relevant provincial treasury a statement on the state of the municipalities' budget, reflecting the following:

- Actual revenue, per revenue source;
- Actual borrowings;
- Actual expenditure, per vote;
- Actual capital expenditure, per vote;
- The amount of any allocations received;

And explanation of:

- Any material variances from what the municipality have projected on revenue by source, and from the municipality's expenditure projections per vote;
- Any material variances from the service delivery and budget implementation plan and;
- Any remedial or corrective steps taken or to be taken to ensure that projected revenue and expenditure remain within the municipality's approved budget.

The SDBIP therefore provides an excellent basis for the councilors of the FBDM to monitor the implementation of service delivery programmes and initiatives across the district. The score card in the SDBIP presents a clear mandate to councilors in terms of playing their oversight function. Regular reports are presented to the section 79 committees in terms of the commitments made in the departmental/unit operational plans.

Administratively, the SDBIP facilitates proper monitoring of performance by senior management and the municipal manager against set targets. The municipal manager's commitments as indicated in the score card will enable the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee to monitor the progress of FBDM in terms of implementing programmes and initiatives in the district. Similarly, the municipal manager is being provided with a tool to ensure accountability for all the key performance indicators in the score card of the municipality.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017-2018

**SUBMITTED BY:**

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Municipal Manager*

**APPROVED BY:**

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Executive Mayor*